

Operating Instructions

Proline Promass A 500

Coriolis flowmeter
Modbus RS485



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

Table of contents

1	About this document	6	6	Installation	22
1.1	Document function	6	6.1	Mounting requirements	22
1.2	Symbols	6	6.1.1	Installation position	22
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6	6.1.2	Environmental and process requirements	24
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6	6.1.3	Special installation instructions	26
1.2.3	Communication-specific symbols	6	6.2	Installing the measuring instrument	30
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7	6.2.1	Required tools	30
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring instrument	30
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7	6.2.3	Mounting the measuring device	30
1.3	Documentation	8	6.2.4	Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital	31
1.4	Registered trademarks	8	6.2.5	Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500	33
2	Safety instructions	9	6.2.6	Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500	34
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	9	6.2.7	Turning the display module: Proline 500	34
2.2	Intended use	9	6.3	Post-installation check	35
2.3	Workplace safety	10	7	Electrical connection	36
2.4	Operational safety	10	7.1	Electrical safety	36
2.5	Product safety	10	7.2	Connecting requirements	36
2.6	IT security	11	7.2.1	Required tools	36
2.7	Device-specific IT security	11	7.2.2	Requirements for connection cable	36
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	11	7.2.3	Terminal assignment	41
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	11	7.2.4	Shielding and grounding	41
2.7.3	Access via web server	12	7.2.5	Preparing the measuring device	42
2.7.4	Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)	12	7.3	Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500 - digital	43
3	Product description	14	7.3.1	Connecting the connecting cable	43
3.1	Product design	14	7.3.2	Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable	48
3.1.1	Proline 500 – digital	14	7.4	Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500	50
3.1.2	Proline 500	15	7.4.1	Fitting the connecting cable	50
4	Incoming acceptance and product identification	16	7.4.2	Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable	54
4.1	Incoming acceptance	16	7.5	Potential equalization	56
4.2	Product identification	16	7.5.1	Requirements	56
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	17	7.6	Special connection instructions	57
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	19	7.6.1	Connection examples	57
4.2.3	Symbols on the device	20	7.7	Hardware settings	60
5	Storage and transport	21	7.7.1	Setting the device address	60
5.1	Storage conditions	21	7.7.2	Activating the terminating resistor	62
5.2	Transporting the product	21	7.8	Ensuring the degree of protection	63
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs	21	7.9	Post-connection check	64
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs	22	8	Operation options	65
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift	22	8.1	Overview of operation options	65
5.3	Packaging disposal	22	8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	66
			8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	66
			8.2.2	Operating philosophy	67

8.3	Access to operating menu via local display . . .	68			
8.3.1	Operational display	68			
8.3.2	Navigation view	71			
8.3.3	Editing view	73			
8.3.4	Operating elements	75			
8.3.5	Opening the context menu	75			
8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list . . .	77			
8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	77			
8.3.8	Calling up help text	78			
8.3.9	Changing the parameters	78			
8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	79			
8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code	79			
8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock	80			
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser . . .	80			
8.4.1	Function range	80			
8.4.2	Requirements	81			
8.4.3	Connecting the device	82			
8.4.4	Logging on	84			
8.4.5	User interface	85			
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	86			
8.4.7	Logging out	86			
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool	87			
8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool	87			
8.5.2	FieldCare	90			
8.5.3	DeviceCare	91			
9	System integration	92			
9.1	Overview of device description files	92			
9.1.1	Current version data for the device . . .	92			
9.1.2	Operating tools	92			
9.2	Compatibility with previous model	92			
9.3	Modbus RS485 information	93			
9.3.1	Function codes	93			
9.3.2	Register information	94			
9.3.3	Response time	94			
9.3.4	Data types	94			
9.3.5	Byte transmission sequence	95			
9.3.6	Modbus data map	95			
10	Commissioning	98			
10.1	Post-mounting and post-connection check . . .	98			
10.2	Switching on the measuring device	98			
10.3	Setting the operating language	98			
10.4	Configuring the measuring instrument	98			
10.4.1	Defining the tag name	100			
10.4.2	Setting the system units	100			
10.4.3	Configuring the communication interface	102			
10.4.4	Selecting and setting the medium . .	104			
10.4.5	Displaying the I/O configuration . . .	106			
10.4.6	Configuring the current input	107			
10.4.7	Configuring the status input	108			
10.4.8	Configuring the current output	109			
10.4.9	Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output	113			
10.4.10	Configuring the relay output	121			
10.4.11	Configuring the double pulse output	124			
10.4.12	Configuring the local display	125			
10.4.13	Configuring the low flow cut off	130			
10.4.14	Configuring partially filled pipe detection	131			
10.5	Advanced settings	132			
10.5.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code	133			
10.5.2	Calculated process variables	133			
10.5.3	Carrying out a sensor adjustment . . .	134			
10.5.4	Configuring the totalizer	140			
10.5.5	Carrying out additional display configurations	142			
10.5.6	WLAN configuration	148			
10.5.7	Configuration management	149			
10.5.8	Using parameters for device administration	151			
10.6	Simulation	152			
10.7	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	155			
10.7.1	Write protection via access code . . .	155			
10.7.2	Write protection via write protection switch	157			
11	Operation	159			
11.1	Reading off the device locking status	159			
11.2	Adjusting the operating language	159			
11.3	Configuring the display	159			
11.4	Reading off measured values	159			
11.4.1	"Measured variables" submenu	160			
11.4.2	"Totalizer" submenu	162			
11.4.3	"Input values" submenu	163			
11.4.4	Output values	164			
11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	166			
11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	166			
11.6.1	Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter	167			
11.6.2	Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter	167			
11.7	Displaying the measured value history	168			
11.8	Gas Fraction Handler	171			
11.8.1	"Measurement mode" submenu	172			
11.8.2	"Medium index" submenu	172			
12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting . .	174			
12.1	General troubleshooting	174			
12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	176			
12.2.1	Transmitter	176			
12.2.2	Sensor connection housing	178			
12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	179			
12.3.1	Diagnostic message	179			
12.3.2	Calling up remedial measures	181			
12.4	Diagnostic information in the web browser . .	181			
12.4.1	Diagnostic options	181			

12.4.2	Calling up remedy information	182	16.6	Performance characteristics	213
12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare	182	16.7	Mounting	217
12.5.1	Diagnostic options	182	16.8	Environment	217
12.5.2	Calling up remedy information	183	16.9	Process	219
12.6	Diagnostic information via communication interface	184	16.10	Mechanical construction	220
12.6.1	Reading out diagnostic information	184	16.11	User interface	225
12.6.2	Configuring error response mode . .	184	16.12	Certificates and approvals	228
12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information	184	16.13	Application packages	230
12.7.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior . .	184	16.14	Accessories	232
12.8	Overview of diagnostic information	185	16.15	Supplemental documentation	232
12.9	Pending diagnostic events	190			
12.10	Diagnostics list	190	Index		234
12.11	Event logbook	191			
12.11.1	Reading out the event logbook	191			
12.11.2	Filtering the event logbook	192			
12.11.3	Overview of information events	192			
12.12	Resetting the measuring device	193			
12.12.1	Function range of "Device reset" parameter	194			
12.13	Device information	194			
12.14	Firmware history	196			
12.15	Device history and compatibility	196			
13	Maintenance	198			
13.1	Maintenance work	198			
13.1.1	Exterior cleaning	198			
13.1.2	Internal cleaning	198			
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	198			
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	198			
14	Repair	199			
14.1	General notes	199			
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept	199			
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion	199			
14.2	Spare parts	199			
14.3	Endress+Hauser services	199			
14.4	Return	199			
14.5	Disposal	200			
14.5.1	Removing the measuring device	200			
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring device . .	200			
15	Accessories	201			
15.1	Device-specific accessories	201			
15.1.1	For the transmitter	201			
15.1.2	For the sensor	202			
15.2	Service-specific accessories	203			
15.3	System components	203			
16	Technical data	204			
16.1	Application	204			
16.2	Function and system design	204			
16.3	Input	205			
16.4	Output	207			
16.5	Power supply	212			

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.


NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.




1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections. The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network. ▪ Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.









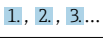



1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.

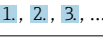



1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Torx screwdriver
	Phillips head screwdriver
	Open-ended wrench


1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	Tip Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Notice or individual step to be observed
	Series of steps
	Result of a step
	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics


Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3, ...	Item numbers
	Series of steps
A, B, C, ...	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C, ...	Sections
	Hazardous area
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions.  Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

Modbus®

Registered trademark of SCHNEIDER AUTOMATION, INC.

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive ¹⁾, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ▶ Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

1) Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

NOTICE**Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks**⚠ CAUTION****Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.**

- ▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

⚠ WARNING**Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!**

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

- ▶ Use a rupture disk.

⚠ WARNING**Danger from medium escaping!**

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

- ▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..






2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.


2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) →  12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server →  12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 →  12	–	On an individual basis following risk assessment

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.


Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  157.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  155).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  88), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  149).


Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" →  155.

2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser →  80. The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



Detailed information on the device parameters:
"Description of device parameters" document .

2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended.

This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

3 Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital

Signal transmission: digital

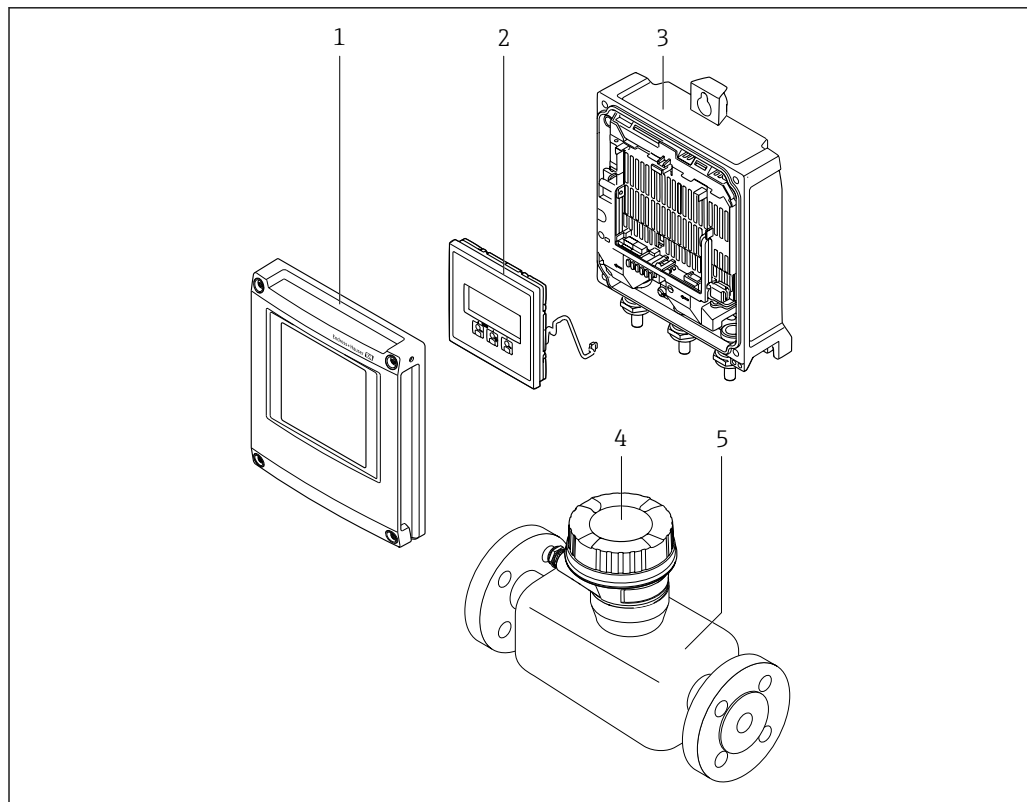
Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **A** "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal:

For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



A0029593

1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Electronics compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
- 5 Sensor

3.1.2 Proline 500

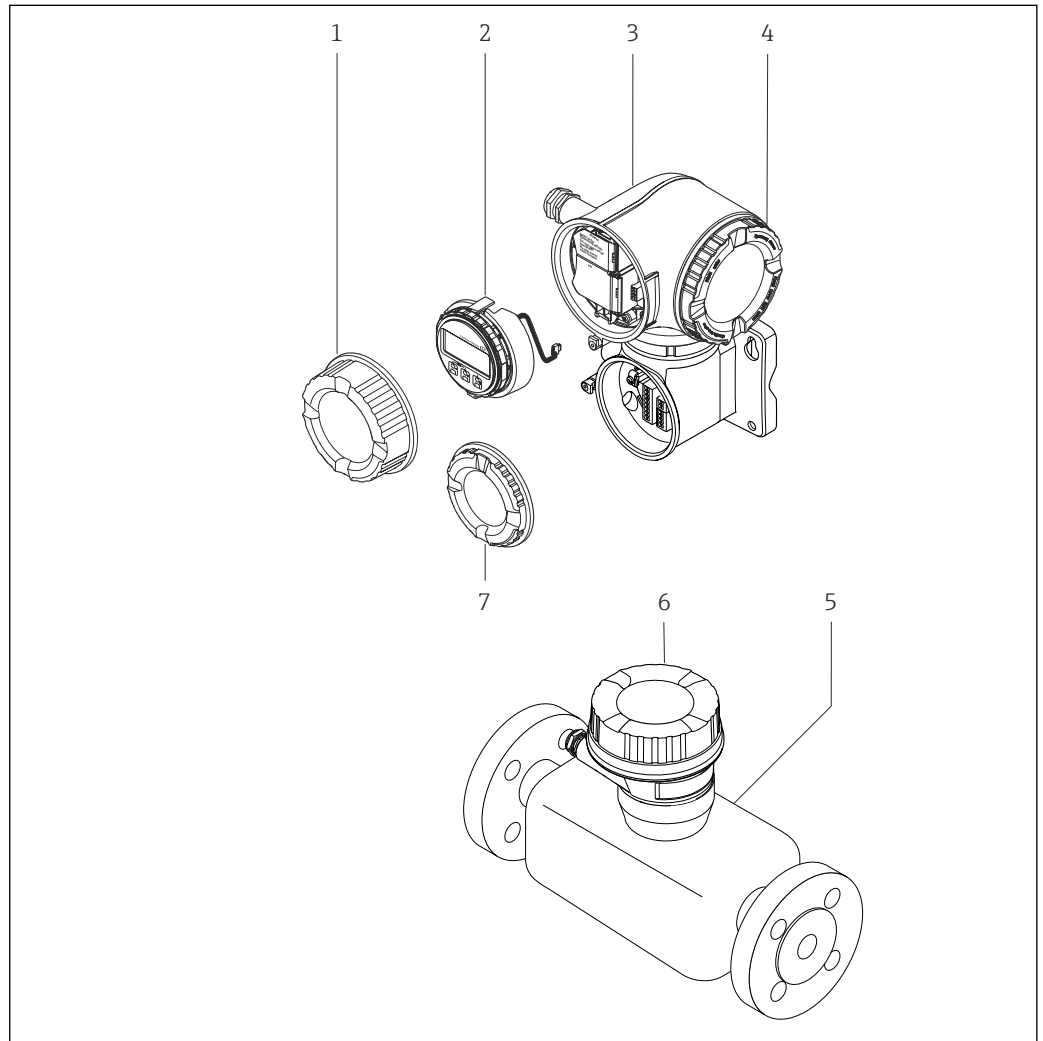
Signal transmission: analog

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Strong vibrations at the sensor.
- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.



A0029589

2 Important components of a measuring device


- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

1. Check the packaging for damage.
 - ↳ Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.
Do not install damaged components.
2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.

 If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

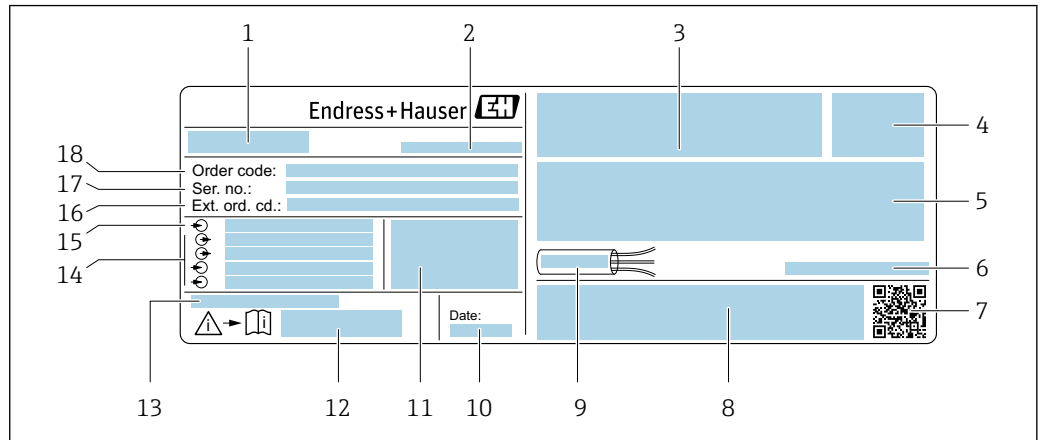
- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

Proline 500 – digital

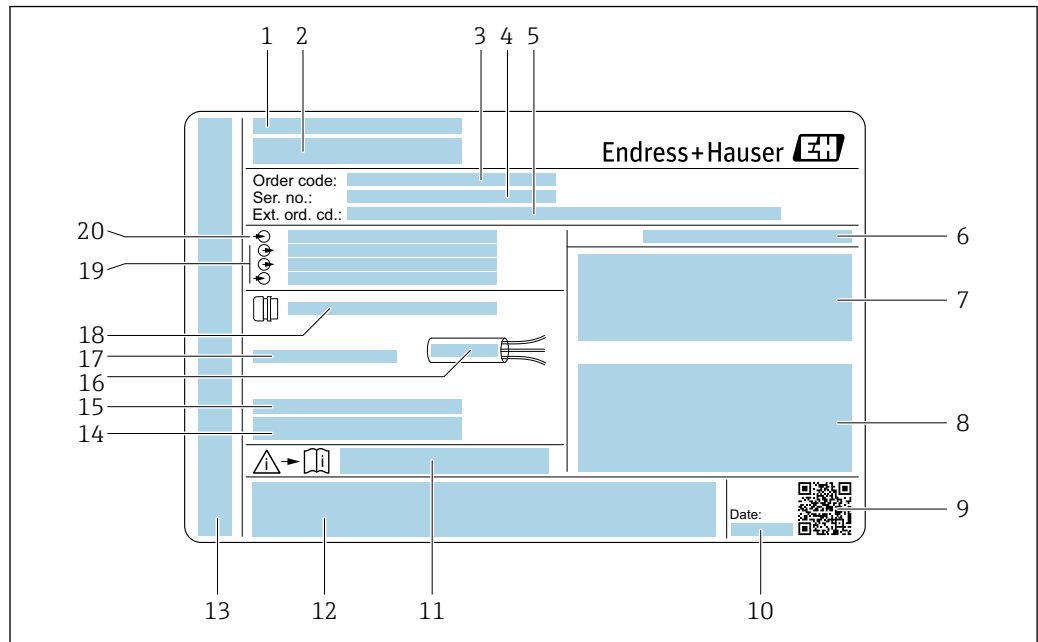


A0029194

3 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Space for approvals: Use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Allowable ambient temperature (T_a)
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

Proline 500

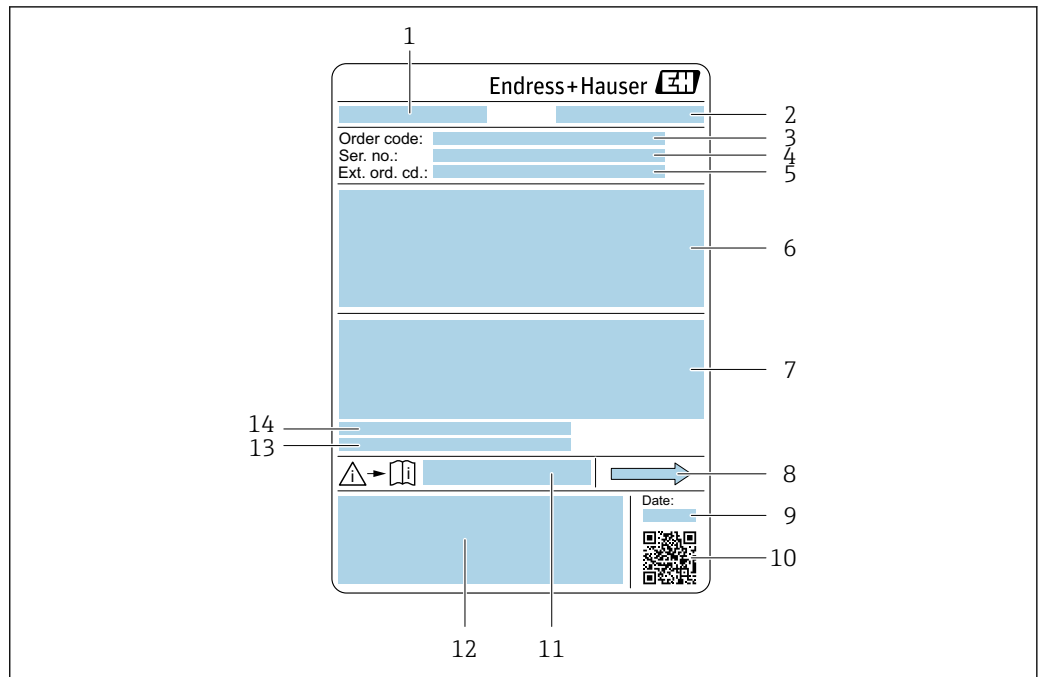


A0029192

4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Allowable ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

5 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Allowable ambient temperature (T_a)




Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

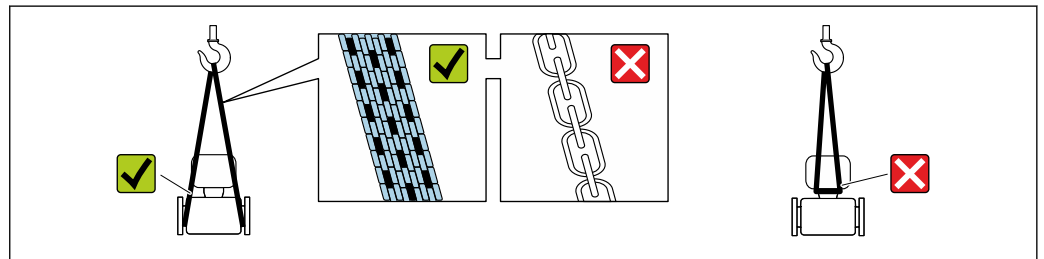
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.


Storage temperature →  217

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

-  Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

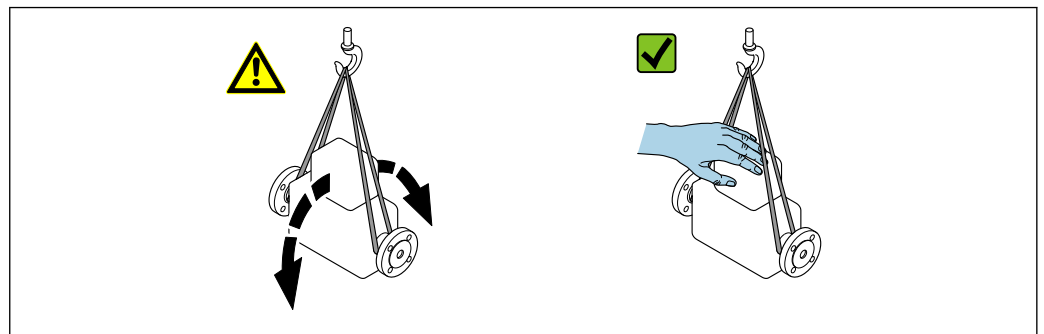
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

⚠ CAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

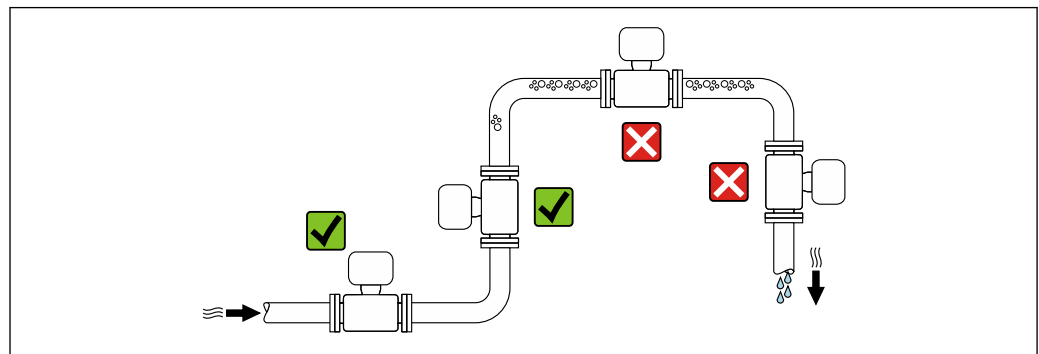
- Outer packaging of device
 - Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
 - Paper pads

6 Installation

6.1 Mounting requirements

6.1.1 Installation position

Installation point



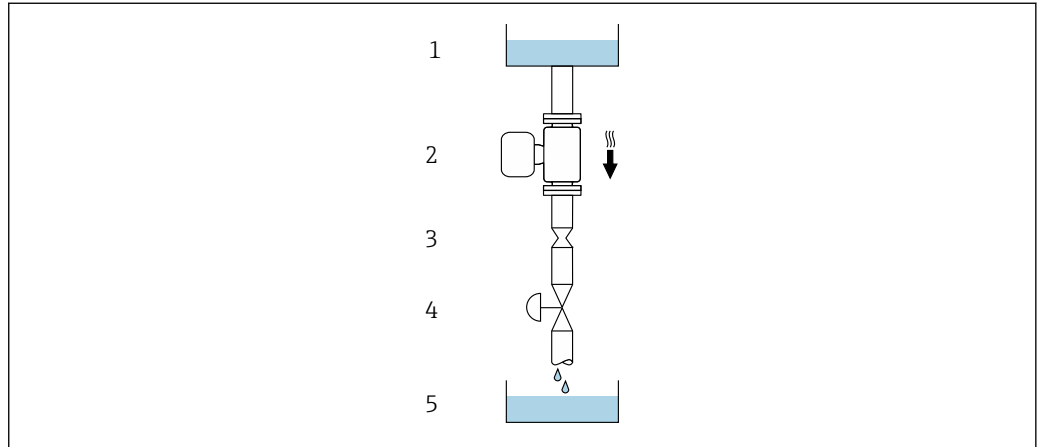
A0028772

To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

6 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

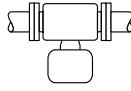

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
1	1/24	0.8	0.03
2	1/12	1.5	0.06
4	1/8	3.0	0.12

Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation		Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	 A0015591 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾
B	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	 A0015589 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²⁾

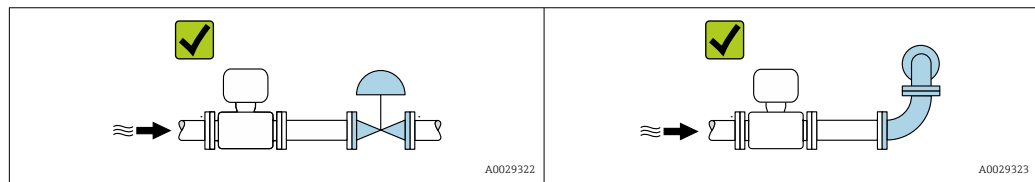
Orientation		Recommendation
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ³⁾
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.


If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs → 24.



Installation dimensions

 For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) ▪ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

 Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 219

- ▶ If operating outdoors:
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

Static pressure

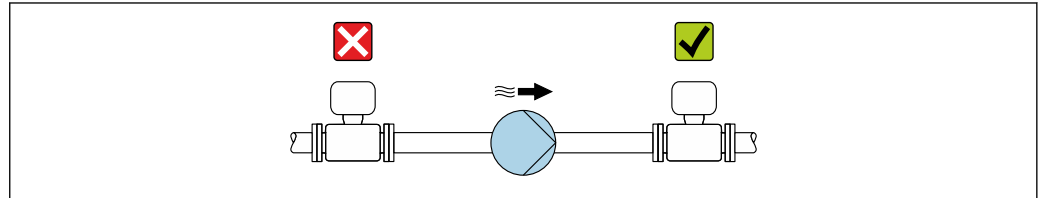
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- ▶ Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A0028777

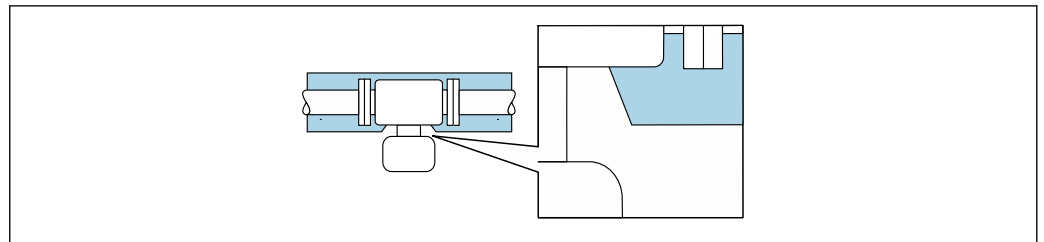
Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.


NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, sensor connection housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the sensor connection housing.
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the sensor connection housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



A0034391

 7 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- ▶ Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

NOTICE**Danger of overheating when heating**

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ▶ Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters ²⁾
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations



The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special installation instructions

Drainability

When the device is installed in a vertical position, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against deposit buildup if the properties of the measured liquid allow this. Furthermore, as only one measuring tube is used the flow is not impeded and the risk of product being retained in the measuring device is reduced to a minimum. The larger internal diameter of the measuring tube ³⁾ also reduces the risk of particles getting trapped in the measuring system. Due to the larger cross-section of the individual measuring tube, the tube is also generally less susceptible to clogging.

Hygienic compatibility

 When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section →  229

Rupture disk

Process-related information: →  220.

2) The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems".

3) Compared with the double-tube design with a similar flow capacity and measuring tubes with a smaller internal diameter

⚠ WARNING**Danger from medium escaping!**

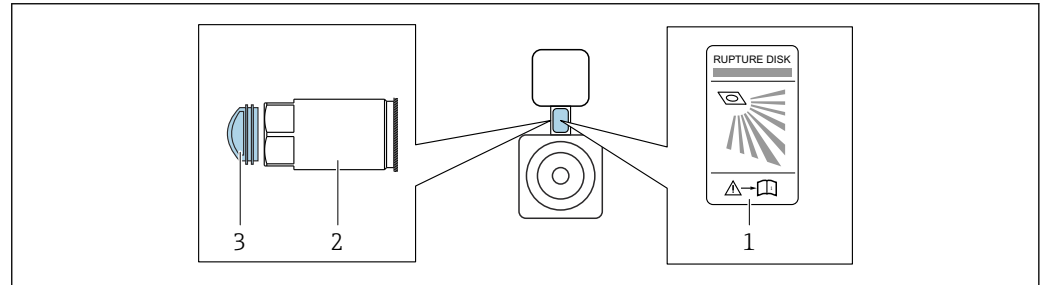
Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ▶ Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk, drain connection and warning signs.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by an affixed sticker. In versions without a drain connection (order option CU), the sticker is destroyed if the rupture disk is triggered. The disk can therefore be visually monitored.

To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner, a drain connection is available for the rupture disk integrated in the sensor: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk". This connection is intended for a pipe connection with a 1/4" NPT thread and sealed with a grip plug for protection. To guarantee the function of the rupture disk with a drain connection, the drain connection must be connected to the drain system in a hermetically tight manner.

- i** The drain connection is firmly mounted in place by the manufacturer and may not be removed.
- i** It is not possible to use the holder with a measuring device with a drain connection for a rupture disk: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"
- i** It is not possible to use a heating jacket if the drain connection is used: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"



A0042344

- 1 Rupture disk label
- 2 Drain connection for rupture disk with 1/4" NPT internal thread and 17mm width across flats (AF): order code for "Sensor option", option CU, drain connection for rupture disk
- 3 Transportation guard

- i** For information on the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section (accessories).

Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions → 213. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

- i** To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets

Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets

- Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

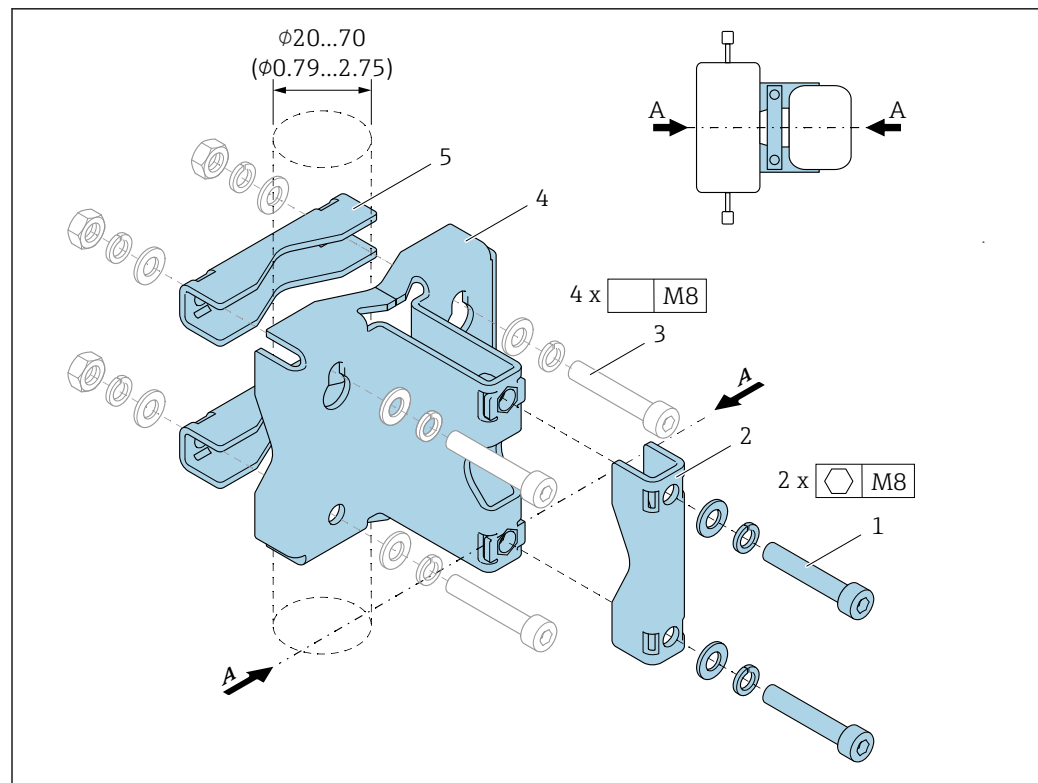
- Leaks at the valves

If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Sensor holder

The sensor holder is used to secure the device to a wall, tabletop or pipe (order code for "Accessory enclosed", option PR).



A0036471

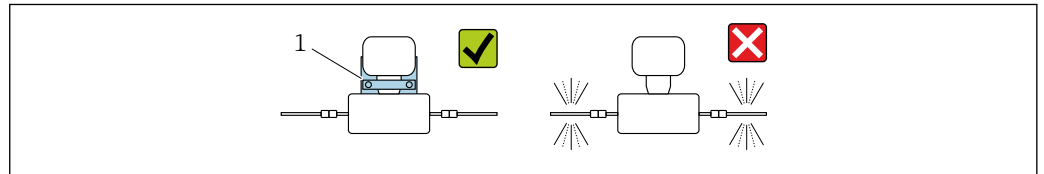
- 1 2 x Allen screw M8 x 50, washer and spring washer A4
- 2 1 x clamp (measuring instrument neck)
- 3 4 x securing screw for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting (not supplied)
- 4 1 x base profile
- 5 2 x clamp (pipe mounting)
- A Measuring instrument central line

If the holder is used with a measuring instrument fitted with a rupture disk, it is important to ensure that the rupture disk in the neck is not covered over and that the cover of the rupture disk is not damaged.

⚠ WARNING**Strain on pipes!**

Excessive strain on an unsupported pipe can cause the pipe to break.

- ▶ Install the sensor in a sufficiently supported pipe. In addition to the use of the sensor holder, for maximum mechanical stability the sensor can also be supported on the inlet and outlet sides onsite at the installation location with the use of pipe clamps, for example.



A0036492

1 Sensor holder (Order code for "Accessories enclosed", option PR)

The following mounting versions are recommended for the installation:

- i** Lubricate all threaded joints prior to mounting. The screws for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting are not supplied with the device and must be chosen to suit the individual installation position.

Wall mounting

Screw the sensor holder to the wall with four screws. Two of the four holes to secure the holder are designed to hook into the screws.

Mounting on a table

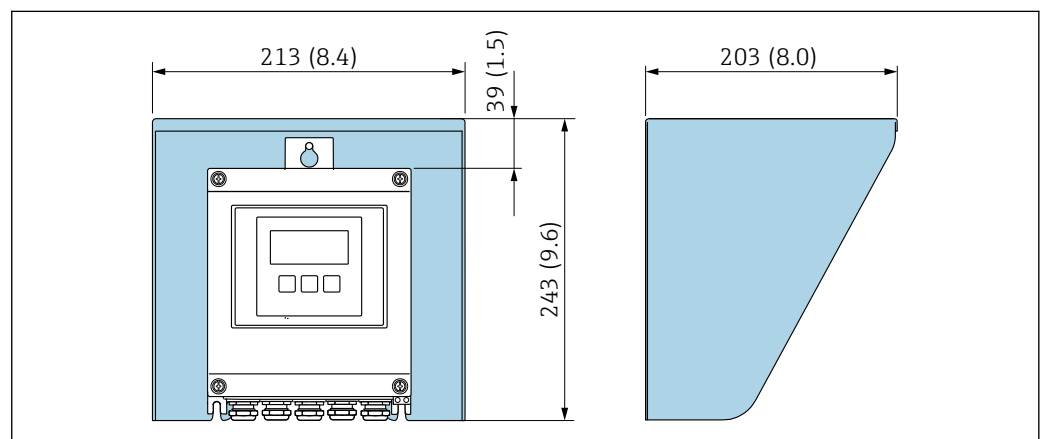
Screw the sensor holder onto the tabletop with four screws.

Pipe mounting

Secure the sensor holder to the pipe with two clamps.

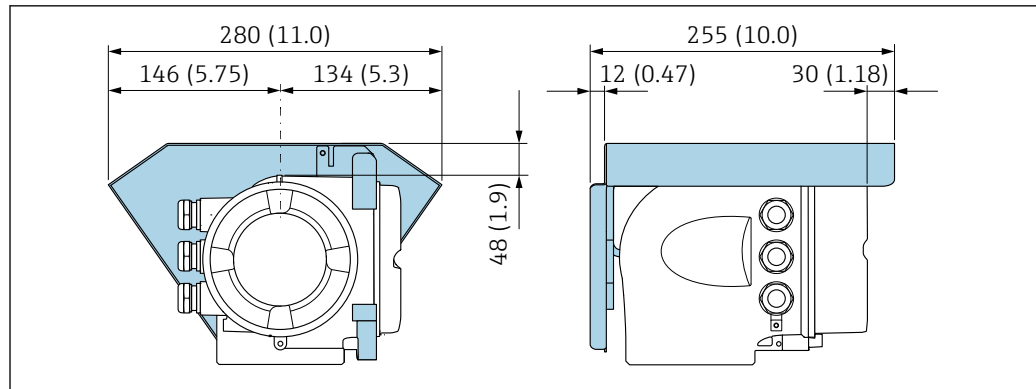
⚠ WARNING**Failure to comply with the specifications for vibration and shock resistance can damage the measuring instrument!**

- ▶ During operation, transportation and storage, ensure compliance with the specifications for maximum vibration and shock resistance → 218.

Weather protection cover

A0029552

8 Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital; engineering unit mm (in)



9 Weather protection cover for Proline 500; engineering unit mm (in)

6.2 Installing the measuring instrument

6.2.1 Required tools

For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 – digital transmitter
 - Open-ended wrench AF 10
 - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
 - Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting:

Drill with drill bit \varnothing 6.0 mm

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

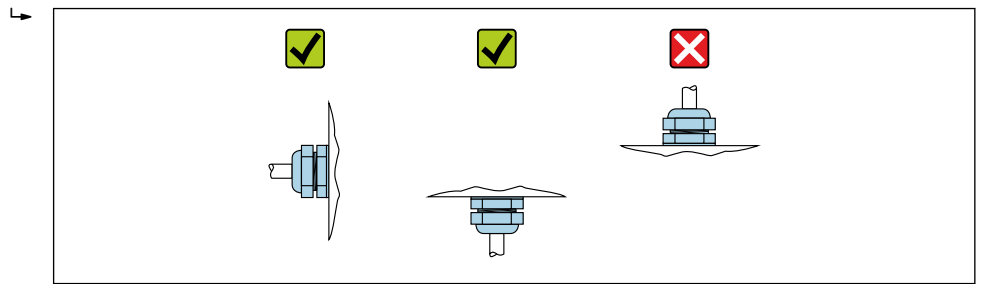
6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

⚠ WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
 - ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
 - ▶ Secure the seals correctly.
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

⚠ CAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- ▶ If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

⚠ CAUTION

Excessive force can damage the housing!

- ▶ Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

Pipe mounting

Required tools:

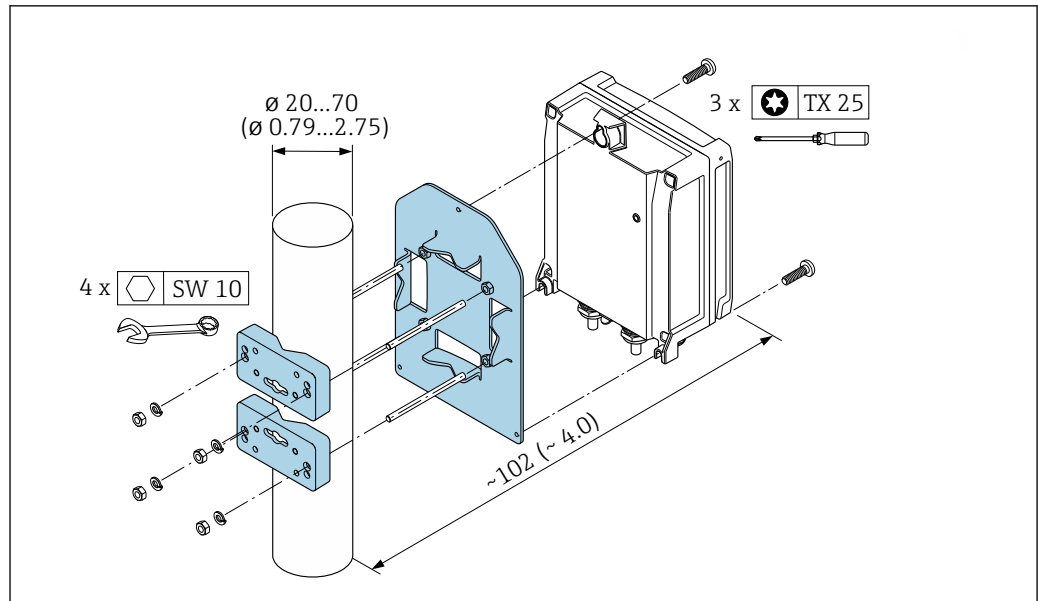
- Open-ended wrench AF 10
- Torx screwdriver TX 25

NOTICE

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)



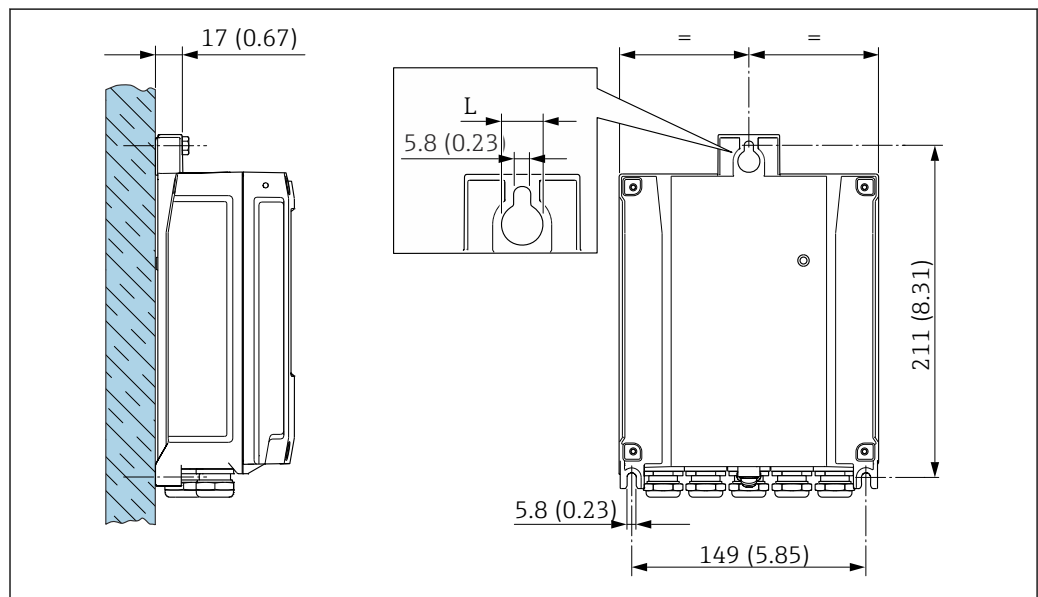
A0029051

10 Unit mm (in)

Wall mounting

Required tools:

Drill with drill bit $\varnothing 6.0$ mm



A0029054

11 Engineering unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option A, aluminum, coated: L = 14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option D, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)

1. Drill the holes.
2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
3. Screw in the fixing screws slightly.
4. Fit the transmitter housing over the fixing screws and mount in place.

5. Tighten the fixing screws.

6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

CAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- ▶ If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

CAUTION

Excessive force can damage the housing!

- ▶ Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

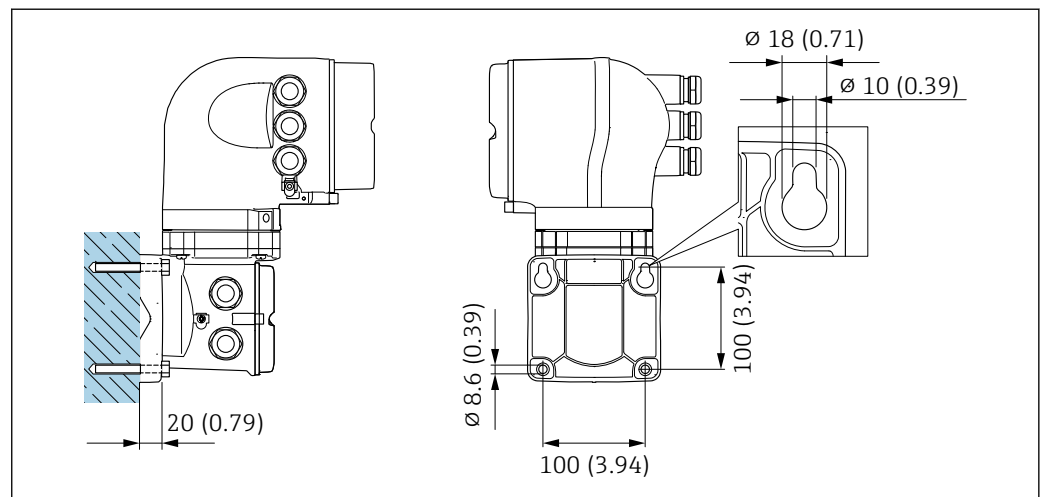
The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

Wall mounting

Required tools

Drill with drill bit \varnothing 6.0 mm



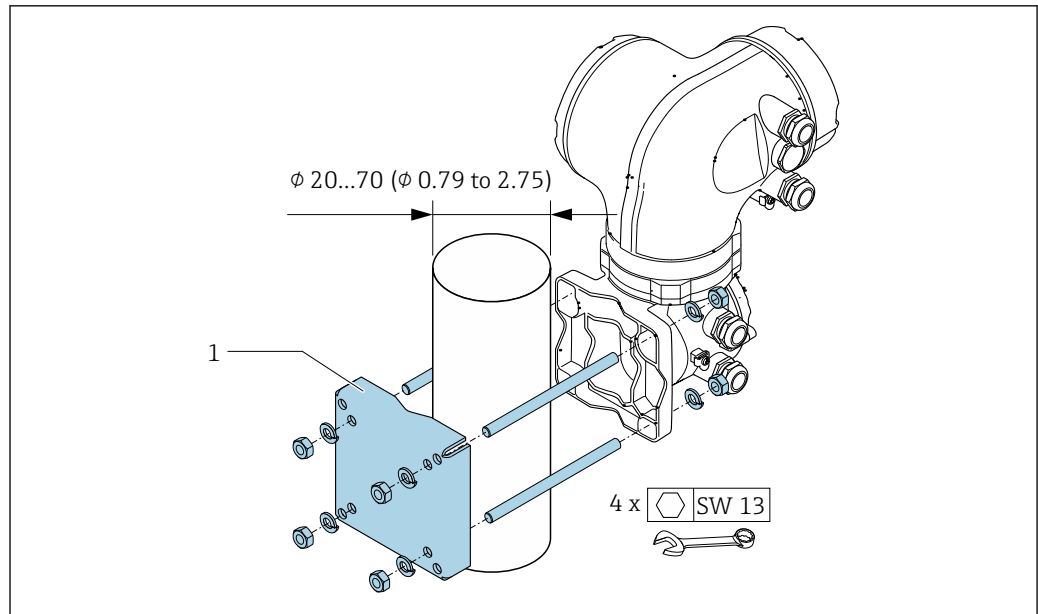
12 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. Drill the holes.
2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
3. Screw in the fixing screws slightly.
4. Fit the transmitter housing over the fixing screws and mount in place.
5. Tighten the fixing screws.

Pipe mounting

Required tools

Open-ended wrench AF 13

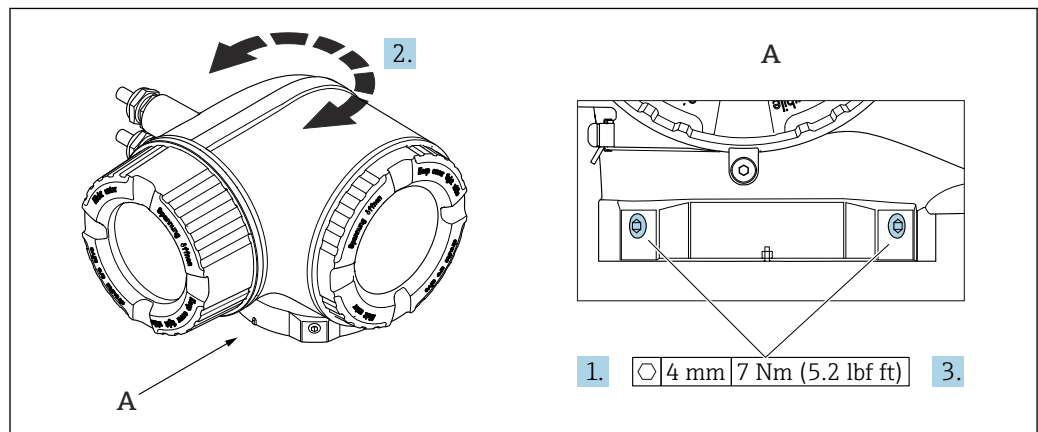


A0029057

13 Engineering unit mm (in)

6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



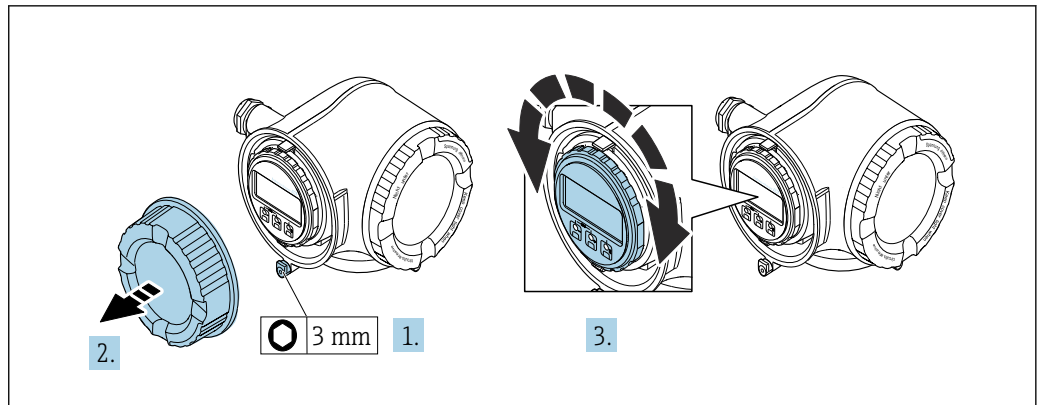
A0043150

14 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^\circ$ in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Process temperature → 219 ▪ Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document). ▪ Ambient temperature ▪ Measuring range 	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 23? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ According to sensor type ▪ According to medium temperature ▪ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids) 	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? → 23?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>

7 Electrical connection

WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: use appropriate tool
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm² (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2 Ω .


Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

-  For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage ≥ 85 %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

-  See <https://www.profibus.com> Ethernet-APL White Paper "

Modbus RS485

Shielded twisted-pair cable.



See <https://modbus.org> "MODBUS over Serial Line Specification and Implementation Guide".

Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse /frequency /switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

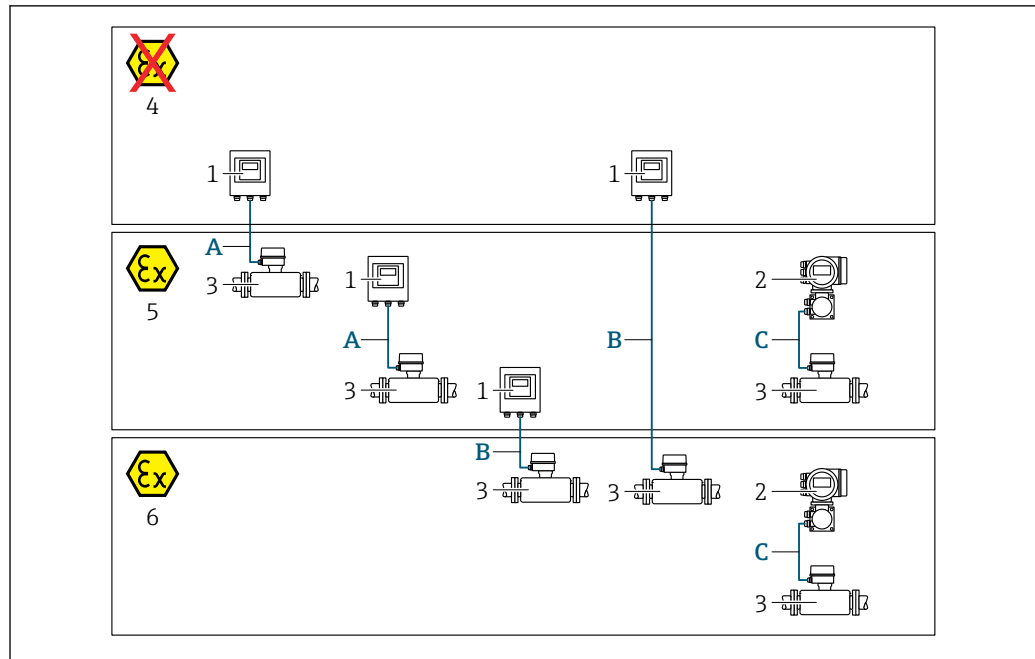
Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
M20 × 1.5 with cable \varnothing 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



A0032476

- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Sensor Promass
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- A Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 38
Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2/sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- B Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 39
Transmitter installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2/sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- C Signal cable to 500 transmitter → 41
Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

*A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital
Standard cable*

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, -): maximum 10 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (900 ft), see the following table.
Device plug, side 1	M12 socket, 5-pin, A-coded.
Device plug, side 2	M12 plug, 5-pin, A-coded.
Pins 1+2	Connected cores as twisted pair.
Pins 3+4	Connected cores as twisted pair.

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
0.34 mm ² (AWG 22)	80 m (240 ft)
0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	120 m (360 ft)
0.75 mm ² (AWG 18)	180 m (540 ft)

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
1.00 mm ² (AWG 17)	240 m (720 ft)
1.50 mm ² (AWG 15)	300 m (900 ft)

Optionally available connecting cable

Design	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm ² (AWG 22) PVC cable ¹⁾ with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Continuous operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)

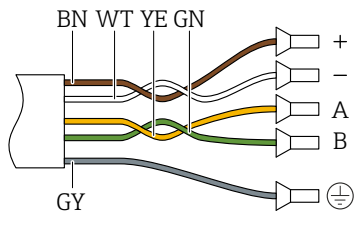
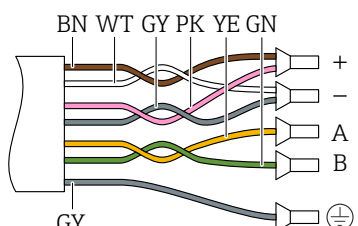
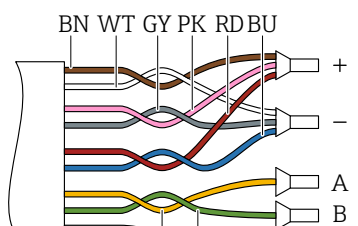
1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 - digital

Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4, 6, 8 cores (2, 3, 4 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Capacitance C	Maximum 760 nF IIC, maximum 4.2 μF IIB
Inductance L	Maximum 26 μH IIC, maximum 104 μH IIB
Inductance/resistance ratio (L/R)	Maximum 8.9 μH/Ω IIC, maximum 35.6 μH/Ω IIB (e.g. according to IEC 60079-25)
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, -): maximum 5 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 150 m (450 ft), see the following table.

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]	Termination
2 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	50 m (150 ft)	2 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ +, - = 0.5 mm² ■ A, B = 0.5 mm²
3 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	100 m (300 ft)	3 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ +, - = 1.0 mm² ■ A, B = 0.5 mm²
4 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	150 m (450 ft)	4 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ +, - = 1.5 mm² ■ A, B = 0.5 mm²

Optionally available connecting cable

Connecting cable for	Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
Standard cable	2 × 2 × 0.5 mm ² (AWG 20) PVC cable ¹⁾ with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

C: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500

Design	6 × 0.38 mm ² PVC cable ¹⁾ with individual shielded cores and common copper shield
Conductor resistance	≤ 50 Ω/km (0.015 Ω/ft)
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)
Cable length (max.)	20 m (60 ft)
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft)
Cable diameter	11 mm (0.43 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
Continuous operating temperature	Max. 105 °C (221 °F)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs



The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Input/output 4	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.									

Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 – digital →  43
- Proline 500 →  50

7.2.4 Shielding and grounding

Shielding and grounding concept

1. Maintain electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).
2. Take explosion protection into consideration.
3. Pay attention to the protection of persons.
4. Comply with national installation regulations and guidelines.
5. Observe cable specifications .
6. Keep the stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal as short as possible.
7. Shield cables fully.

Grounding of the cable shield

NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- ▶ Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- ▶ Insulate the shield that is not connected.

To comply with EMC requirements:

1. Ensure the cable shield is grounded to the potential matching line at multiple points.
2. Connect every local ground terminal to the potential matching line.

7.2.5 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:


1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
2. Sensor connection housing: Connect connecting cable.
3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
Observe requirements for connecting cables →  36.

7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500 - digital

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ▶ Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

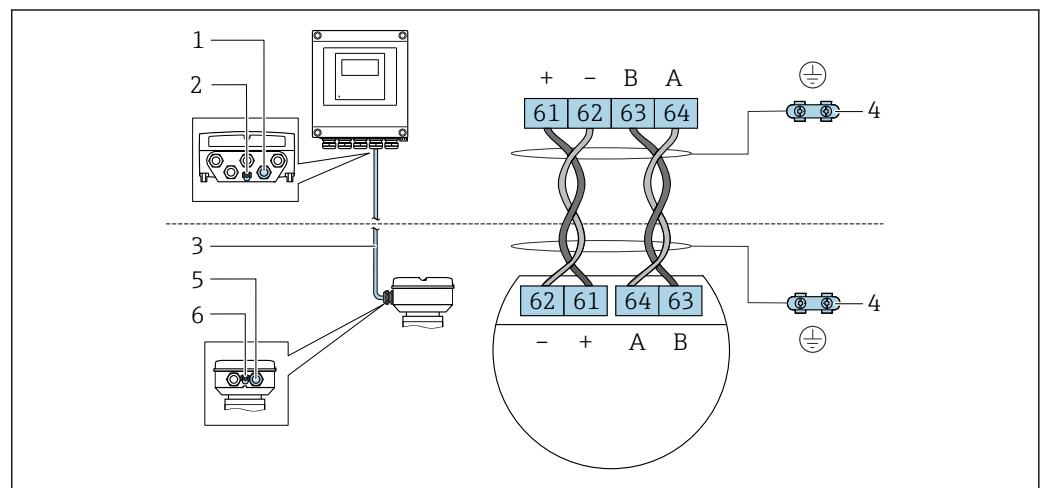
7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

⚠ WARNING

Risk of damaging electronic components!

- ▶ Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- ▶ Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



A0028198

- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; in the version with a device plug, grounding is ensured through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
 - Option **A** "Aluminum, coated" → 44
 - Option **B** "Stainless" → 45
 - Option **L** "Cast, stainless" → 44
- Connection via connectors with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
 - Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless" → 46

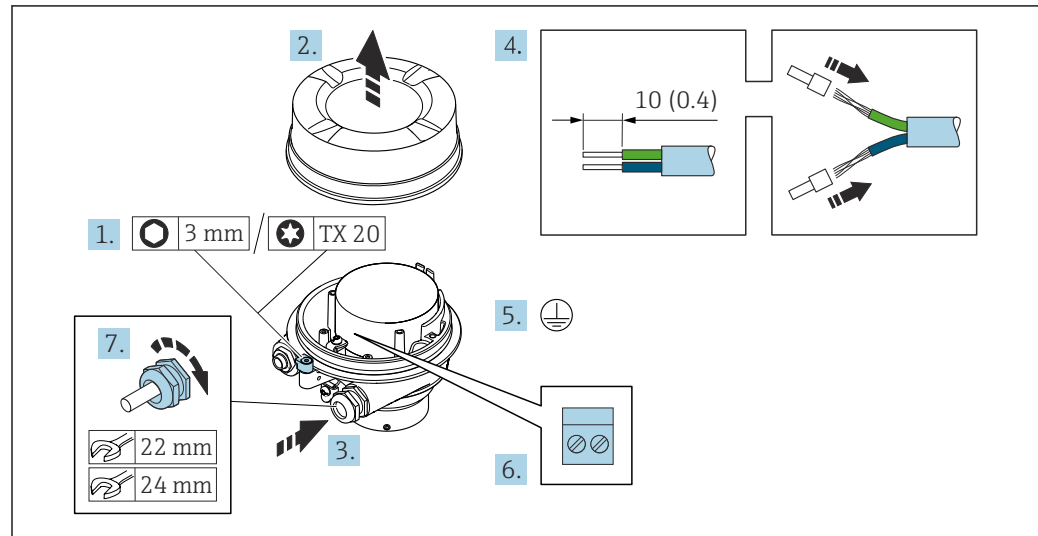
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals → 47.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated"
- Option L "Cast, stainless"



A0029616

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
2. Unscrew the housing cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

⚠ WARNING

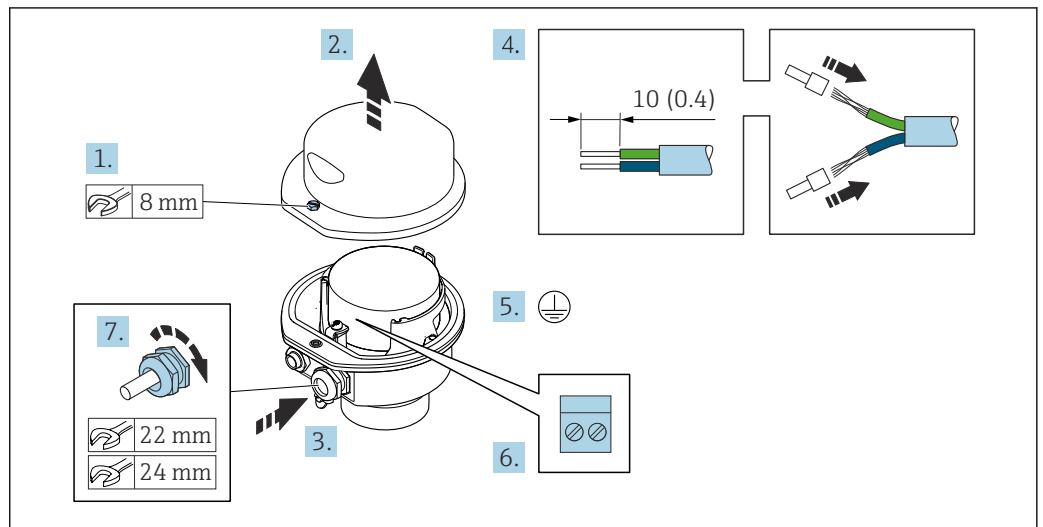
Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- ▶ Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.

8. Screw on the housing cover.
9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":
Option B "Stainless"

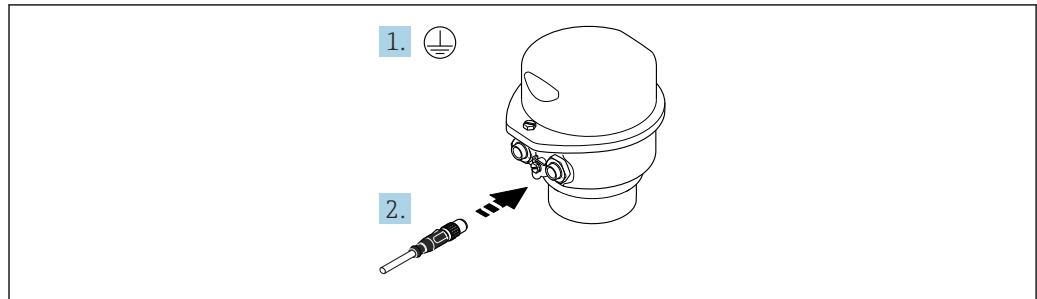


A0029613

1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
8. Close the housing cover.
9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

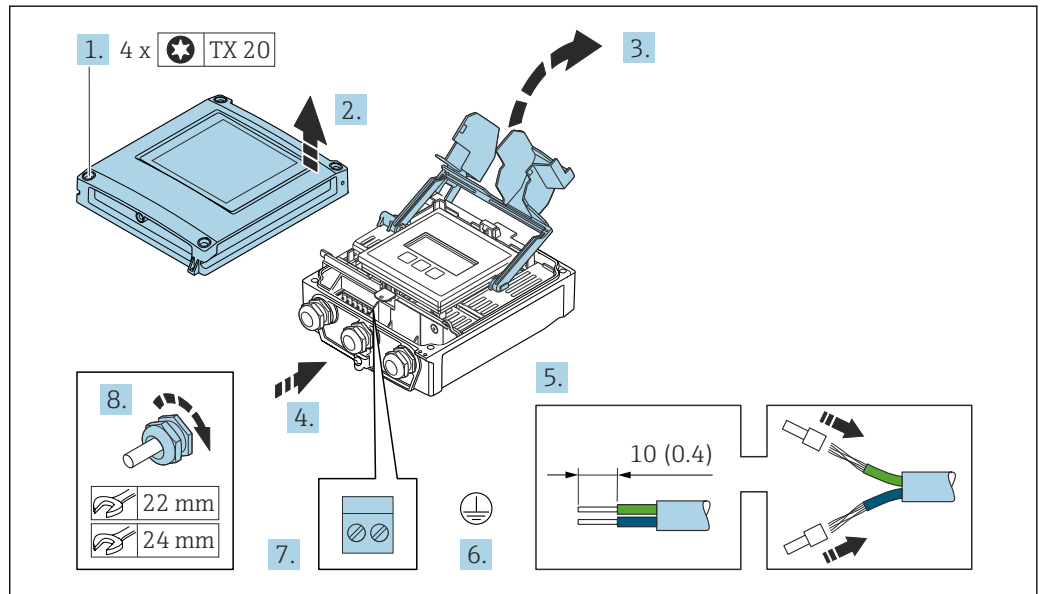
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":
Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"



A0029615

1. Connect the protective ground.
2. Connect the connector.

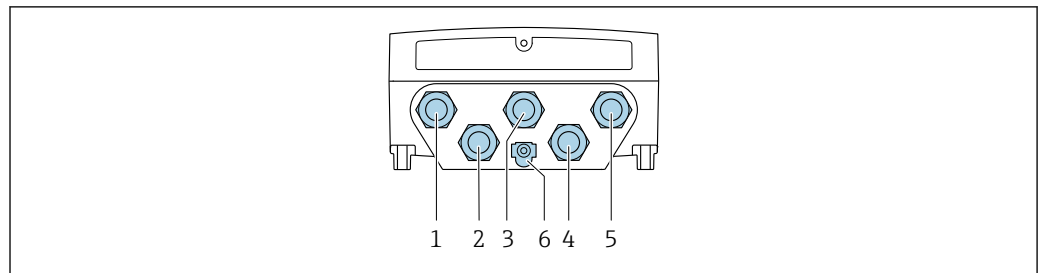
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter



A0029597

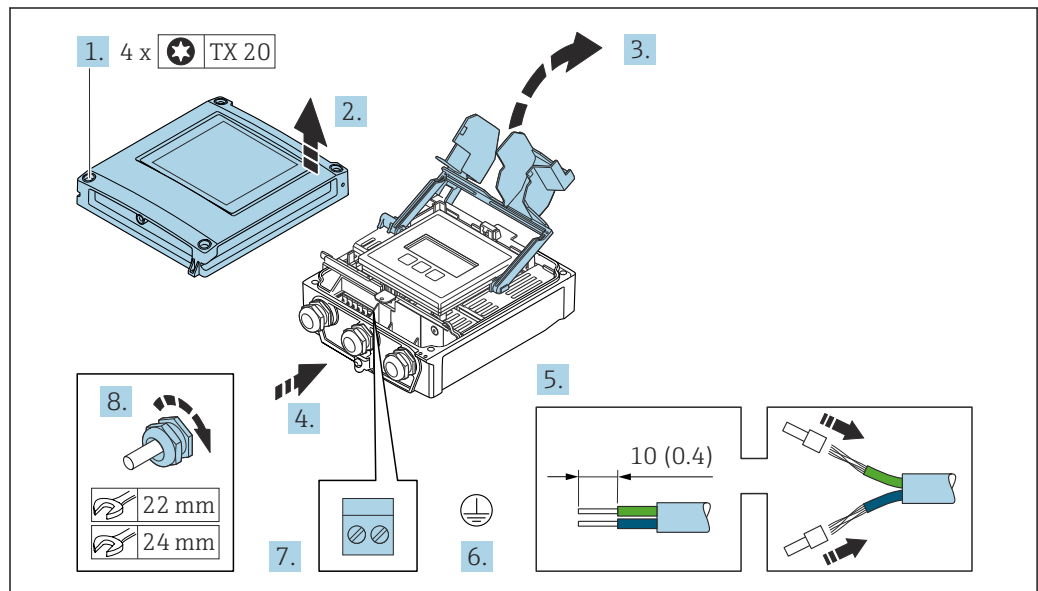
1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.
4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
6. Connect the protective ground.
7. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment for the connecting cable → 43.
8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.
9. Close the housing cover.
10. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
11. After connecting the connecting cable:
 - Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable → 48.

7.3.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



A0028200

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output; optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)



A0029597

1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.
4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
6. Connect the protective ground.
7. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 41.
8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
9. Close the terminal cover.
10. Close the housing cover.

⚠ WARNING

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- ▶ Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

NOTICE

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

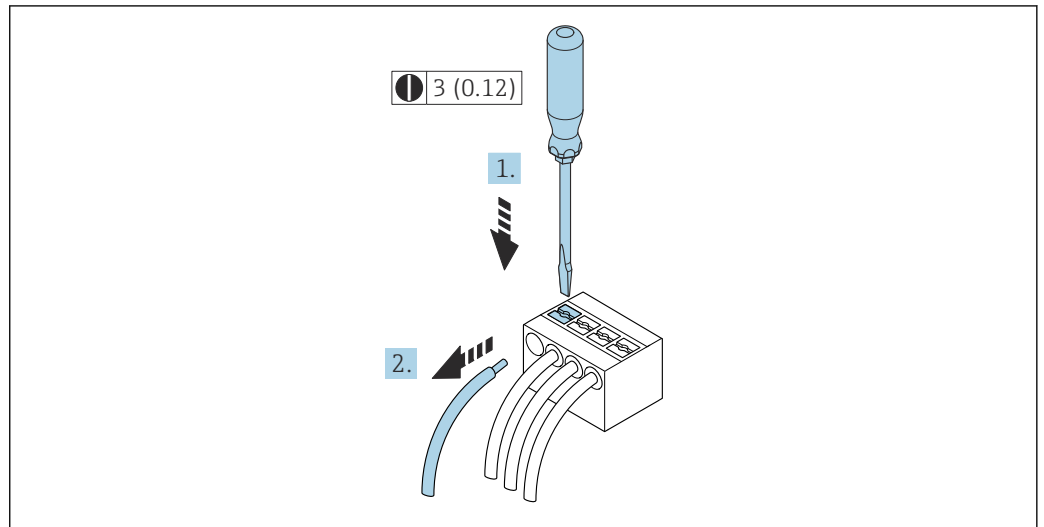
Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

11. Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



A0029598

15 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

7.4 Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ▶ Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable \ominus before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

7.4.1 Fitting the connecting cable

⚠ WARNING

Risk of damaging electronic components!

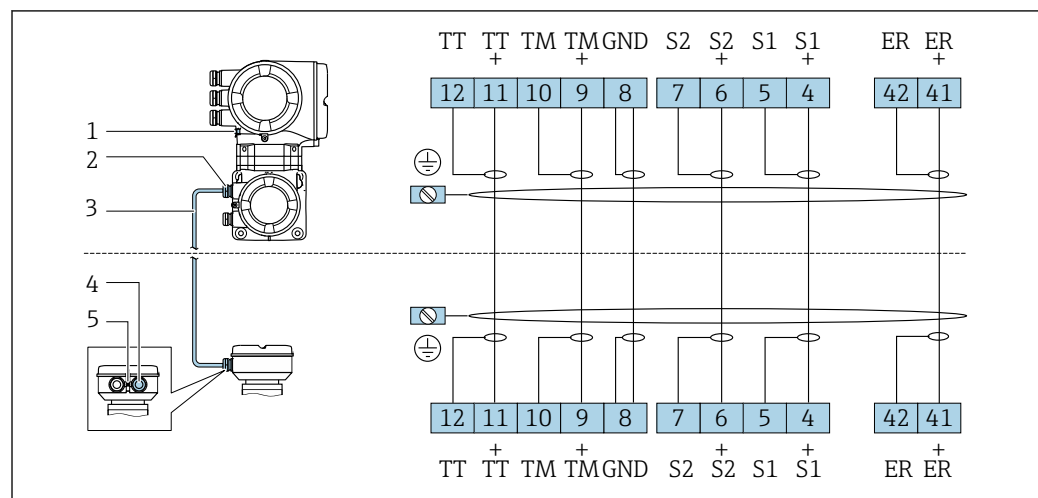
- ▶ Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- ▶ Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

⚠ CAUTION

Measurement error due to shortening of the connecting cable

- ▶ The connecting cable is ready for installation and must be used in the length supplied. Shortening the connecting cable can affect the sensor's measurement accuracy.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



A0028197

- 1 Protective earth (PE)
- 2 Cable entry for connecting cable on transmitter connection housing
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Cable entry for connecting cable on sensor connection housing
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

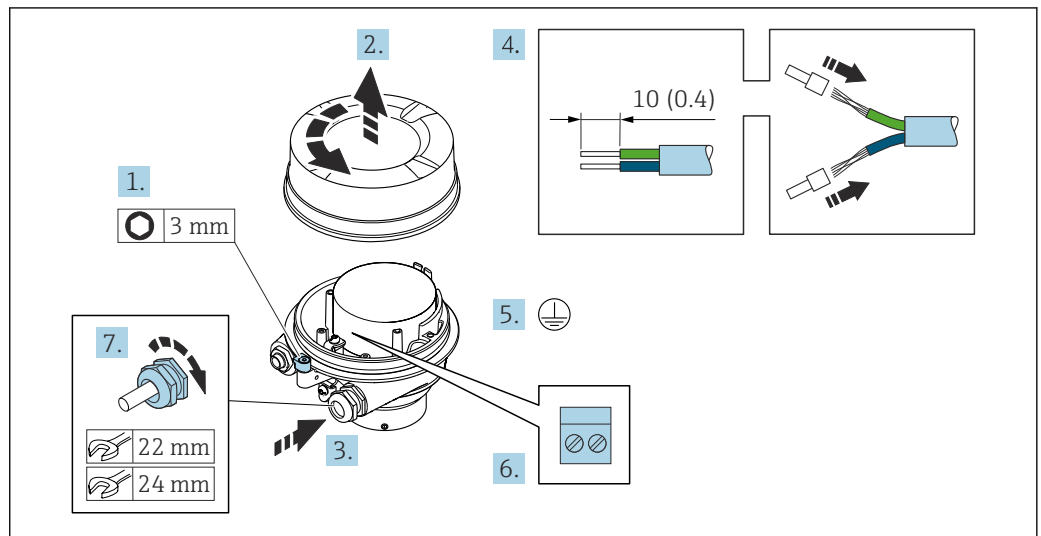
Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

Connection via terminals with order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated" → 51
- Option B "Stainless" → 52

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing":
Option **A** "Aluminum coated"



A0029612

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
2. Unscrew the housing cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.

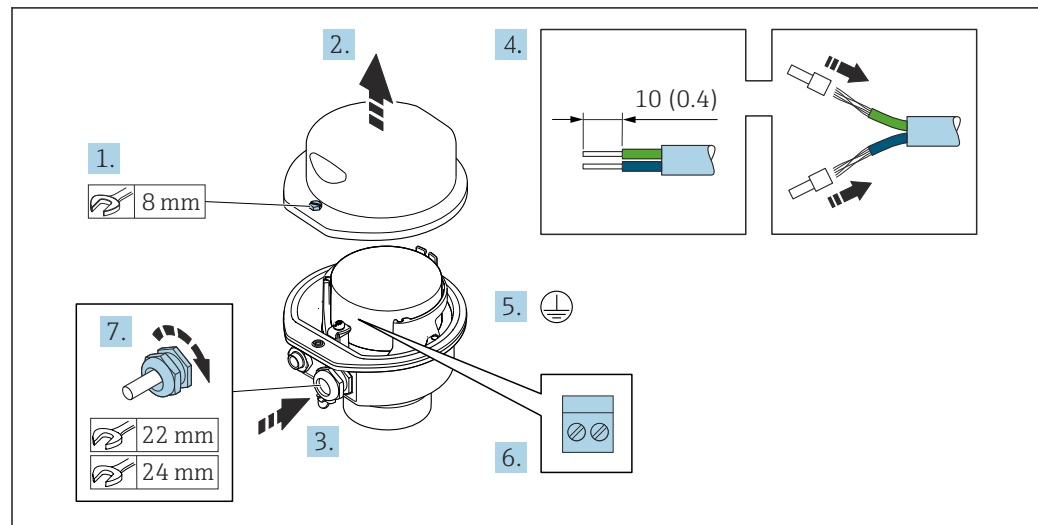
⚠ WARNING

Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- ▶ Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
8. Screw on the housing cover.
 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

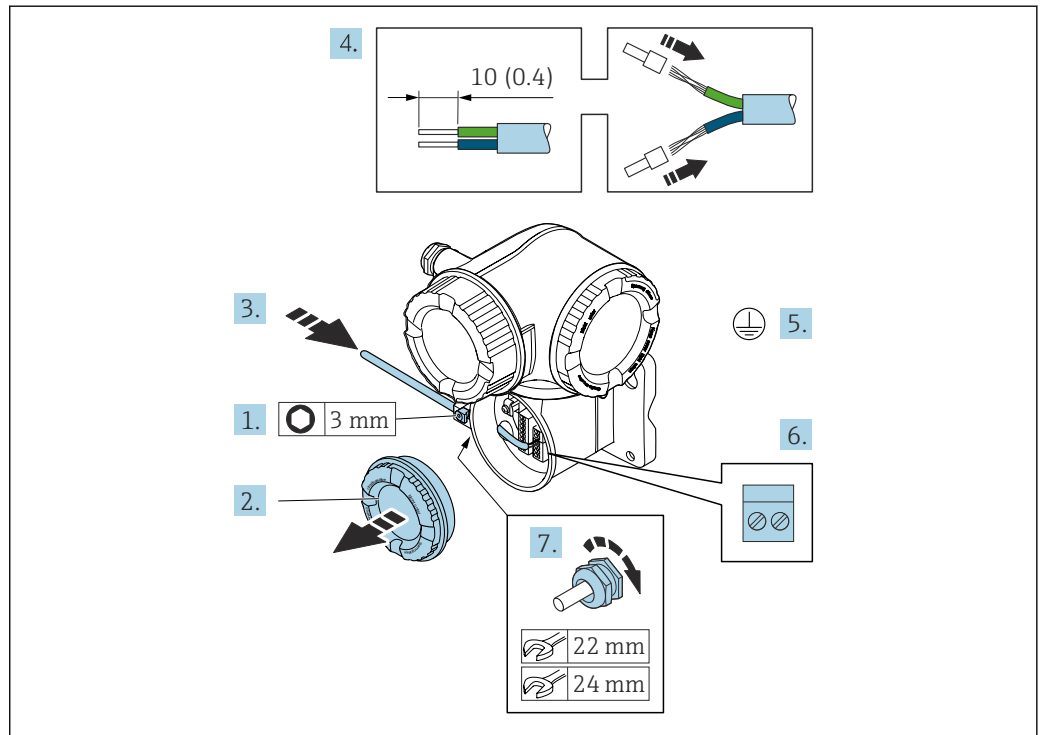
For the device version with the order code for "Housing":
Option B "Stainless"



A0029613

1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
8. Close the housing cover.
9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

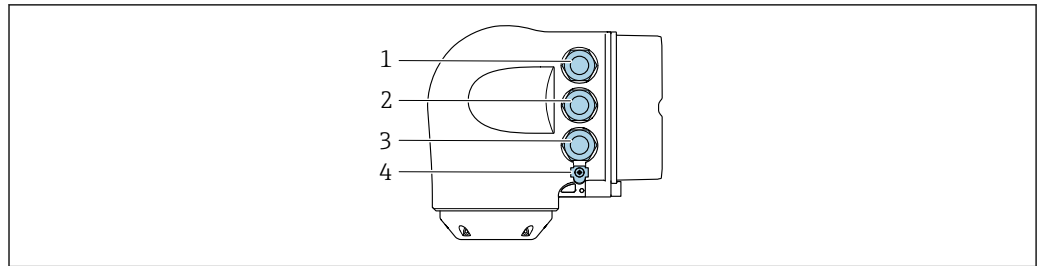
Attaching the connecting cable to the transmitter



A0029592

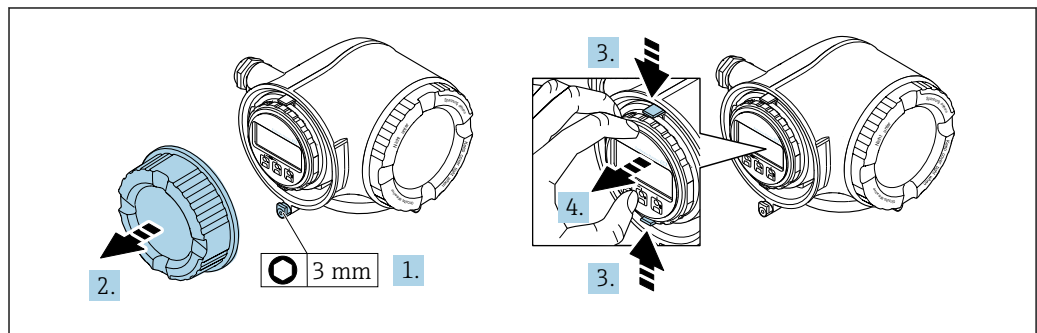
1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
5. Connect the protective ground.
6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment → 50.
7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the process for attaching the connecting cable.
8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
10. After connecting the connecting cable:
 - Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable → 54.

7.4.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



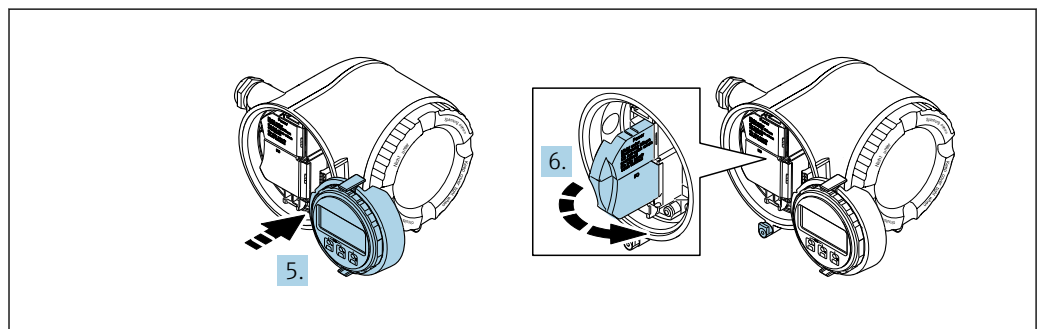
A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



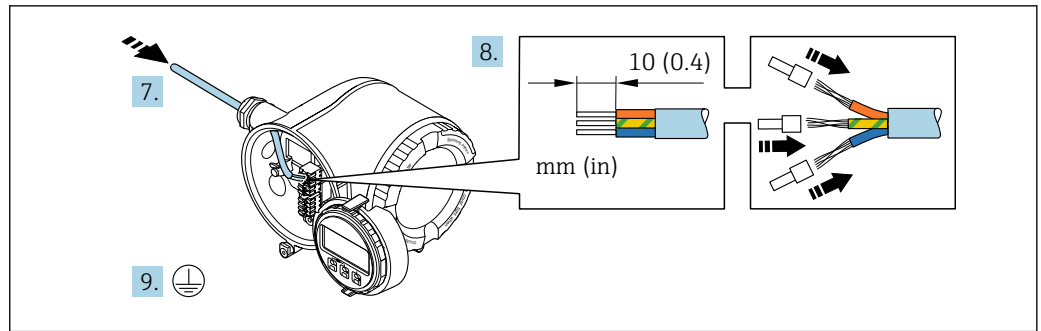
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



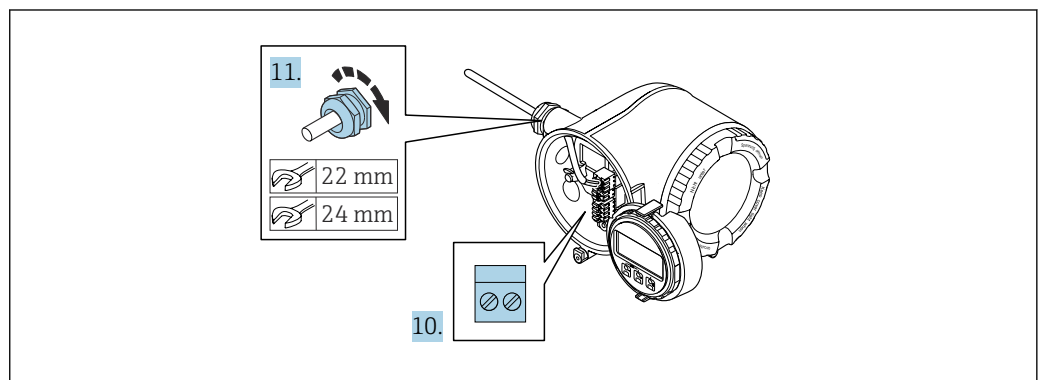
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.

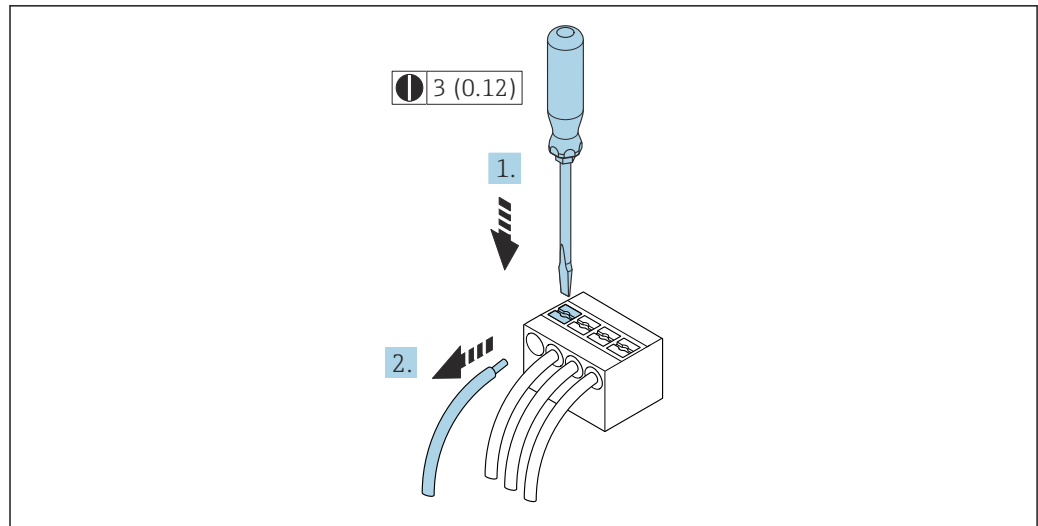


A0029816

10. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 - Supply voltage connection terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 41.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



16 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

7.5 Potential equalization

7.5.1 Requirements

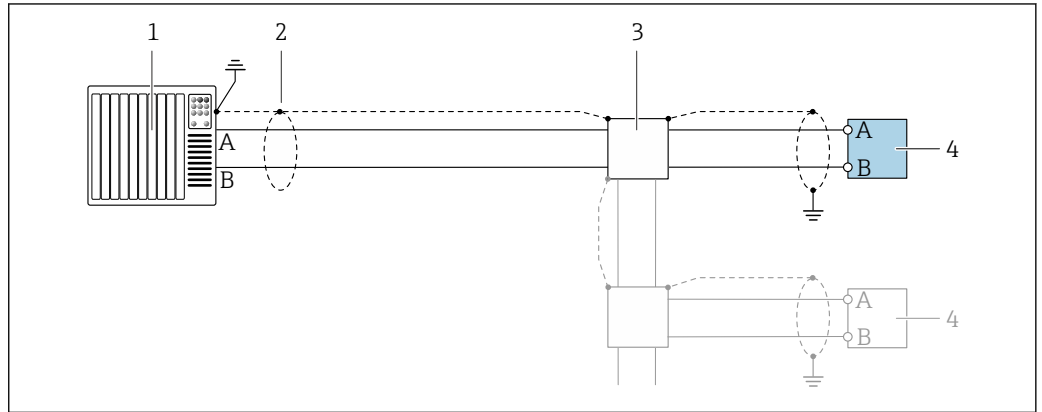
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm^2 (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

7.6 Special connection instructions

7.6.1 Connection examples

Modbus RS485

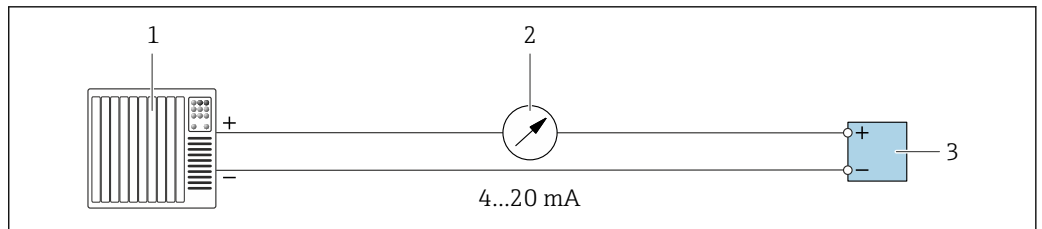


A0028765

17 Connection example for Modbus RS485, non-hazardous area and Zone 2; Class I, Division 2

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Distribution box
- 4 Transmitter

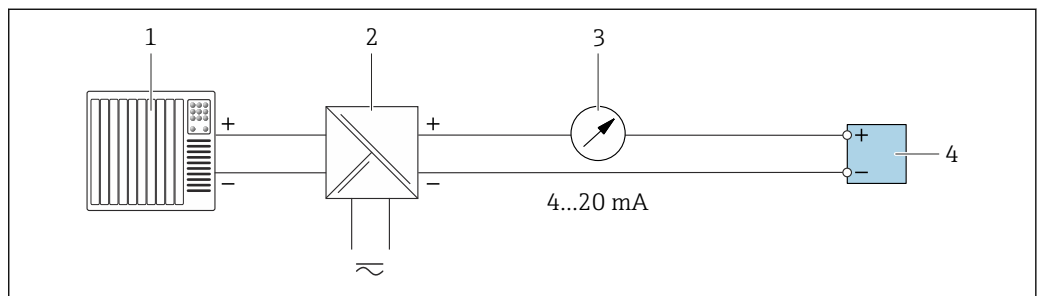
Current output 4-20 mA



A0028758

18 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter

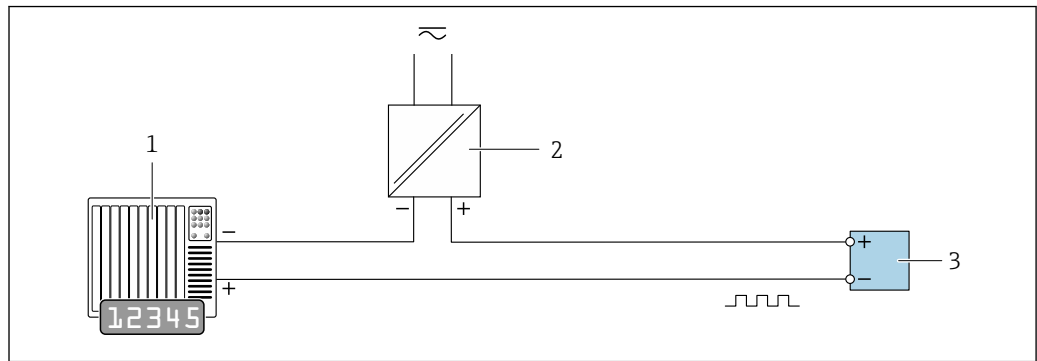


A0028759

19 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

Pulse/frequency output

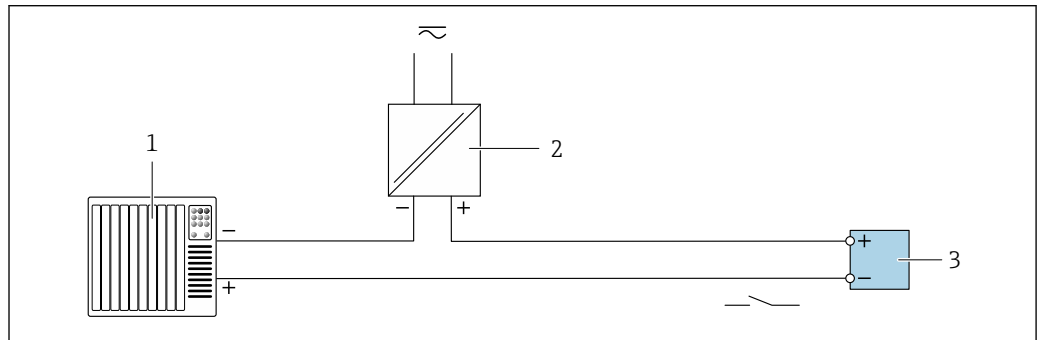


A0028761

20 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 207

Switch output

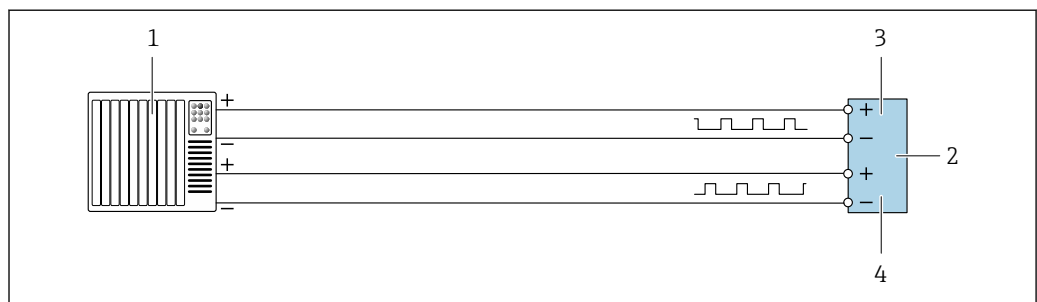


A0028760

21 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 207

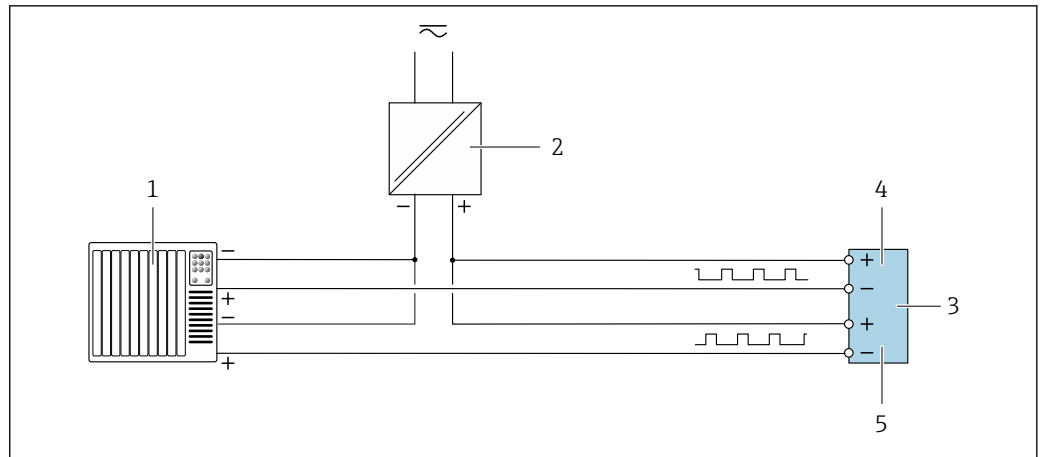
Double pulse output



A0029280

22 Connection example for double pulse output (active)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter: observe input values → 209
- 3 Double pulse output
- 4 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

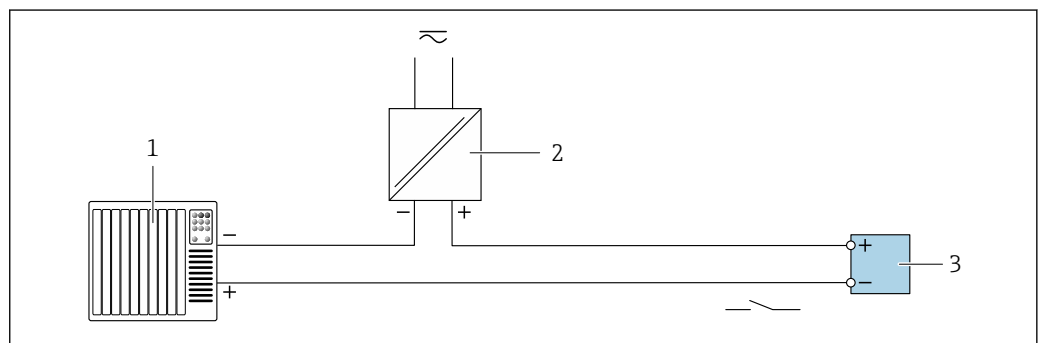


A0029279

23 Connection example for double pulse output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC with a 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 209
- 4 Double pulse output
- 5 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

Relay output

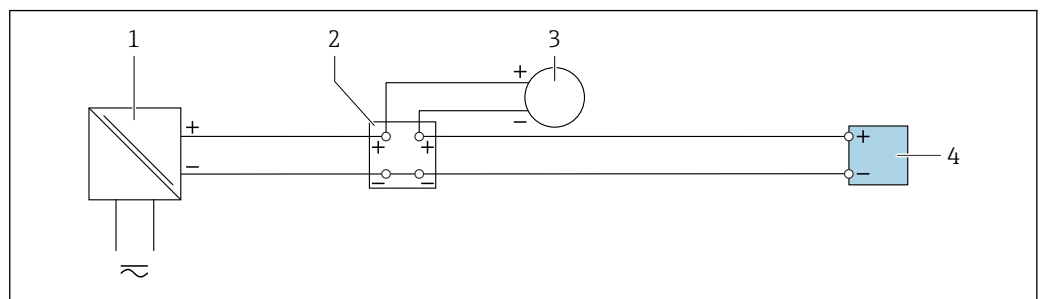


A0028760

24 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values → 209

Current input

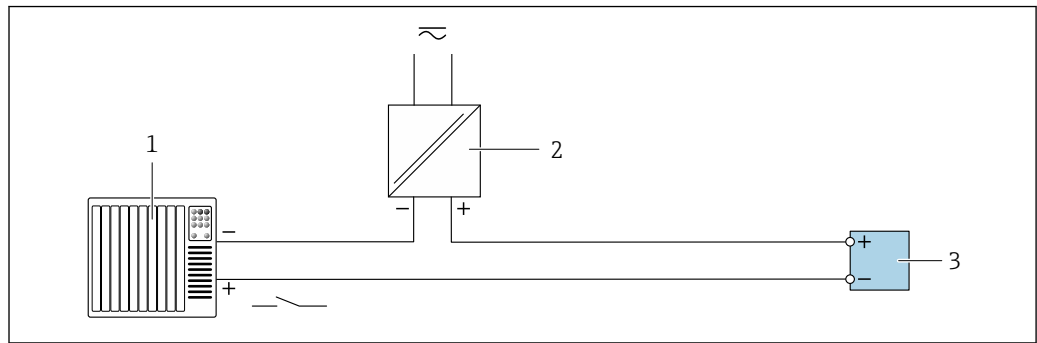


A0028915

25 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



26 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

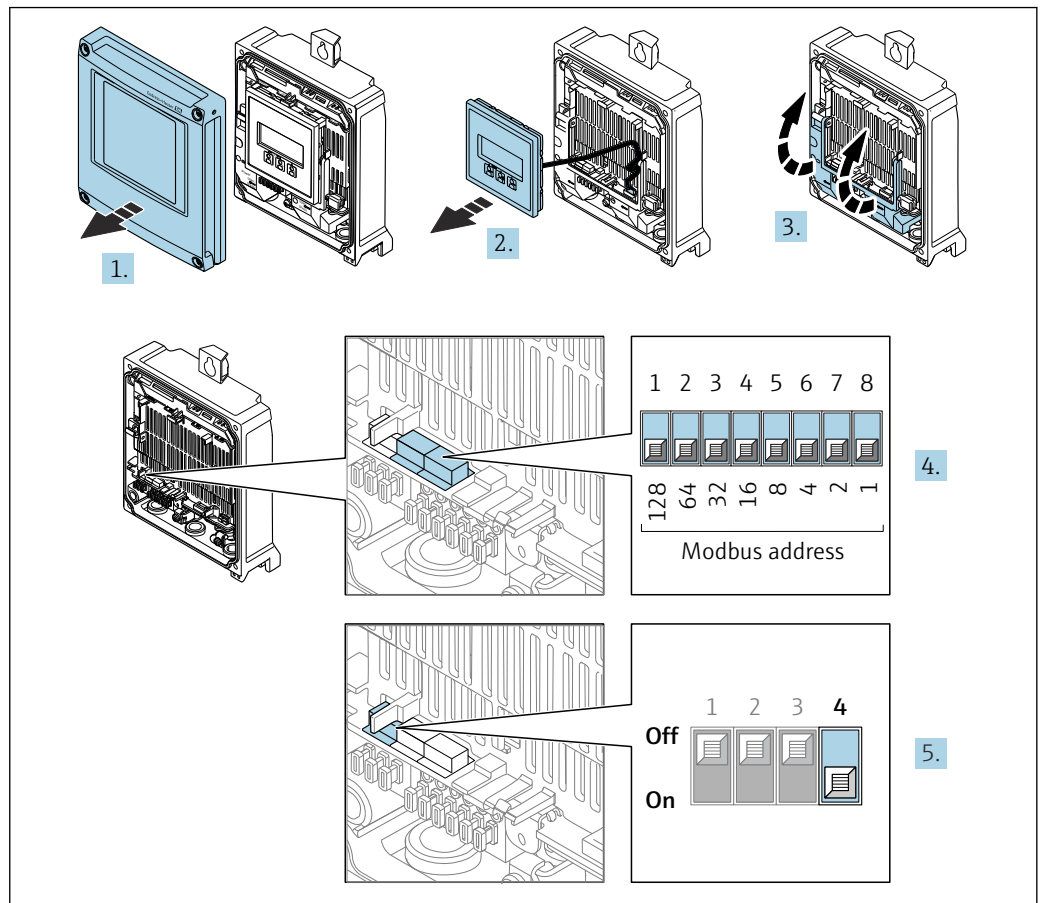
7.7 Hardware settings

7.7.1 Setting the device address

The device address must always be configured for a Modbus slave. The valid device addresses are in the range from 1 to 247. Each address may only be assigned once in a Modbus RS485 network. If an address is not configured correctly, the measuring device is not recognized by the Modbus master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 247 and with the "software addressing" address mode.

Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Hardware addressing



A0029677

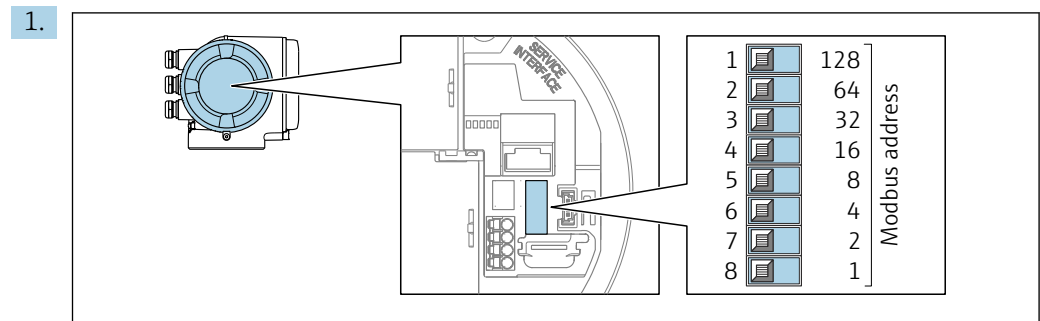
1. Open the housing cover.
2. Remove the display module.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.
4. Set the desired device address using the DIP switches.
5. To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.
 - ↳ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds.

Software addressing

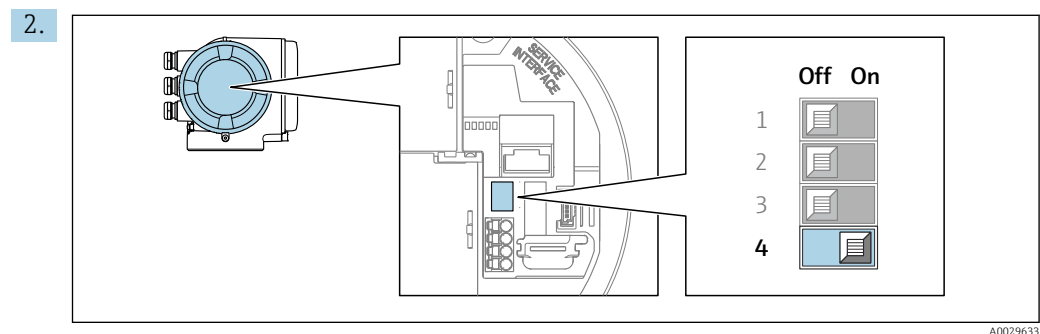
- ▶ To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set the DIP switch to **Off**.
 - ↳ The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter takes effect after 10 seconds.

Proline 500 transmitter

Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.

↳ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds.

Software addressing

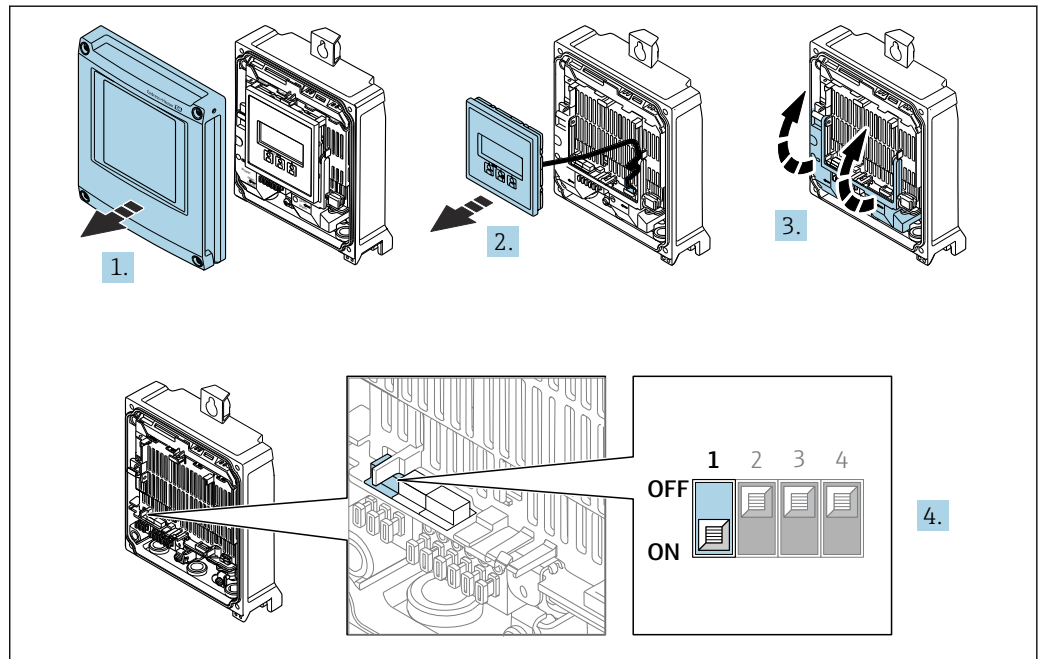
► To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set the DIP switch to **Off**.

↳ The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter takes effect after 10 seconds.

7.7.2 Activating the terminating resistor

To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the Modbus RS485 cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.

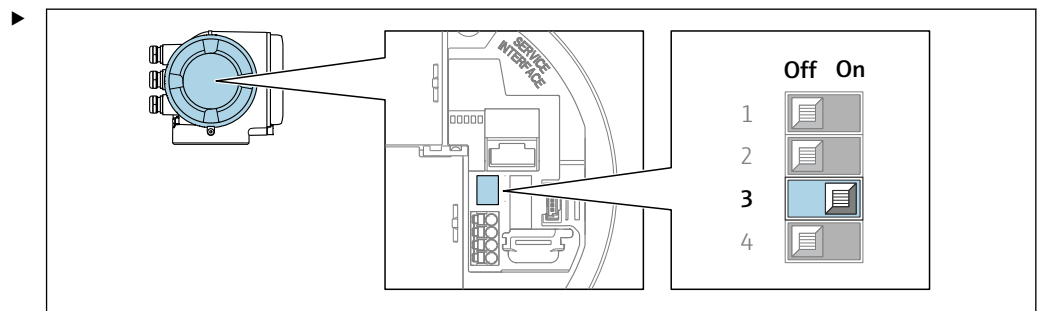
Proline 500 – digital transmitter



A0029675

1. Open the housing cover.
2. Remove the display module.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.
4. Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **On**.

Proline 500 transmitter



A0029632

Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **On**.

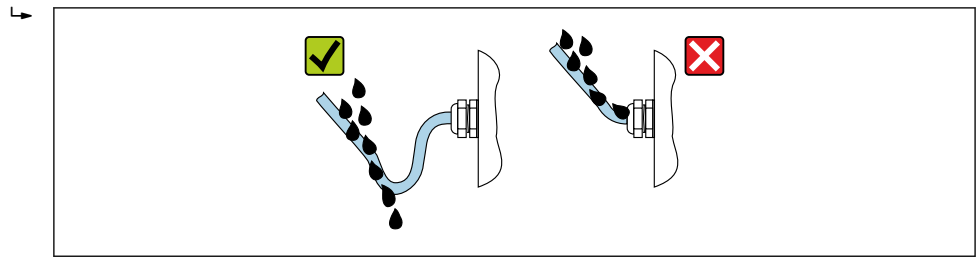
7.8 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

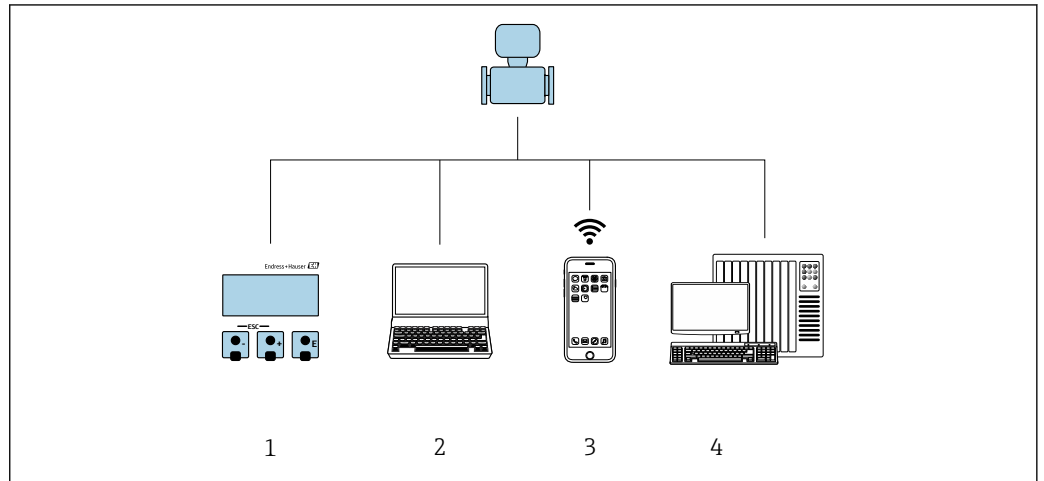
6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

7.9 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 63?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	<input type="checkbox"/>

8 Operation options

8.1 Overview of operation options





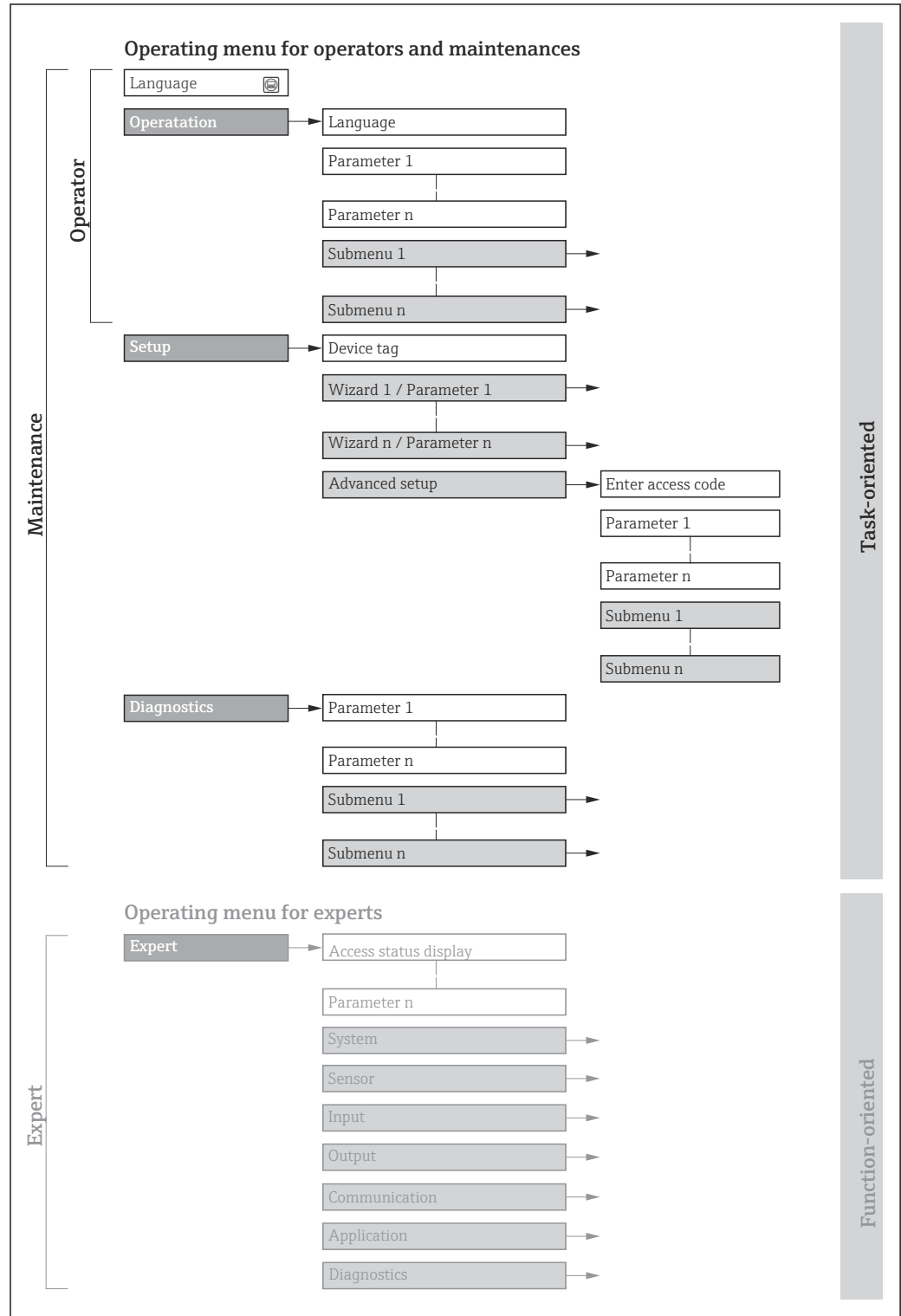
A0030213

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Mobile handheld terminal with SmartBlue app
- 4 Automation system (e.g. PLC)


8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  232



A0018237-EN

 27 Schematic structure of the operating menu

8.2.2 Operating philosophy

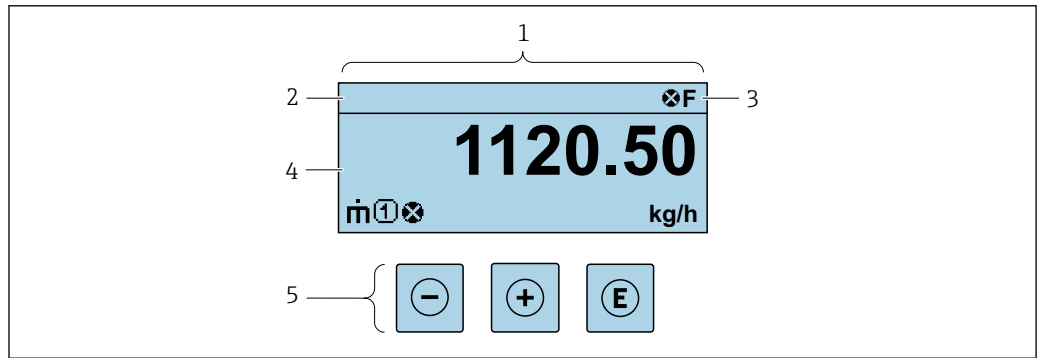
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Configuration of the operational display ▪ Reading measured values 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Defining the operating language ▪ Defining the Web server operating language ▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) ▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Configuration of the measurement ▪ Configuration of the inputs and outputs ▪ Configuration of the communication interface 	Wizards for fast commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Configuring the system units ▪ Configuration of the communication interface ▪ Definition of the medium ▪ Displaying the I/O configuration ▪ Configuring the inputs ▪ Configuring the outputs ▪ Configuration of the operational display ▪ Configuring the low flow cut off ▪ Configuring partial and empty pipe detection Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) ▪ Configuration of totalizers ▪ Configuration of WLAN settings ▪ Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors ▪ Measured value simulation 	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. ▪ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. ▪ Device information Contains information for identifying the device ▪ Measured values Contains all current measured values. ▪ Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values ▪ Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results ▪ Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.

Menu/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function-oriented	<p>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions ▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions ▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface ▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases <p>Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication ▪ Sensor Configuration of the measurement. ▪ Input Configuration of the status input ▪ Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output ▪ Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server ▪ Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer) ▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

8.3.1 Operational display



A0029348

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements → 75

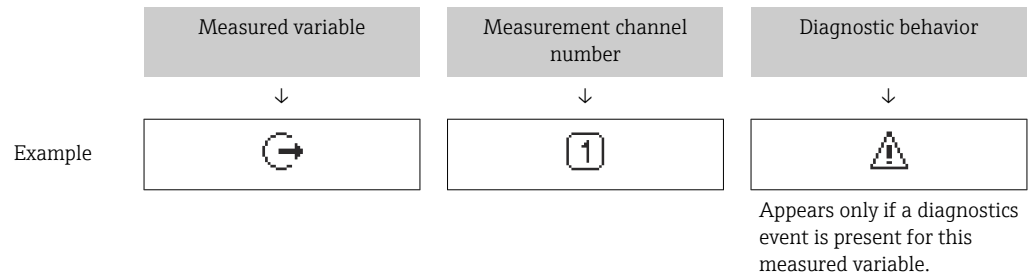
Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:





- Status signals → 179
 - F: Failure
 - C: Function check
 - S: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 180
 - ⊗: Alarm
 - ⚠: Warning
 - 🔒: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
 - ↔: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)



Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:





Measured variables



Symbol	Meaning
	Mass flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Density ▪ Reference density
	Temperature

 The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→  127).


Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.



Output

Symbol	Meaning
	Output  The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.



Input


Symbol	Meaning
	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

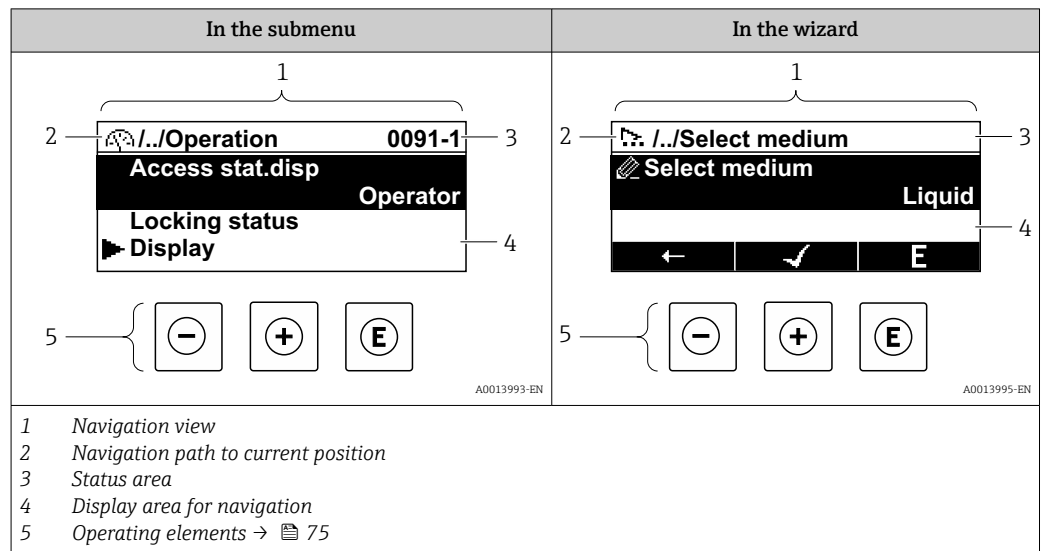
Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4  The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
	Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Measurement is interrupted.▪ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.▪ A diagnostic message is generated.
	Warning <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Measurement is resumed.▪ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.▪ A diagnostic message is generated.

 The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (▶) or the wizard (⚙).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	↓	↓	↓
Example	▶	/ ../	Indication

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 71

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:




- In the submenu
 - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 179
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 77





Display area

Menus


Symbol	Meaning
	<p>Operation Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

	<p>Setup Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
	<p>Diagnosis Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
	<p>Expert Is displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection ▪ At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu




Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizards
	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking procedure

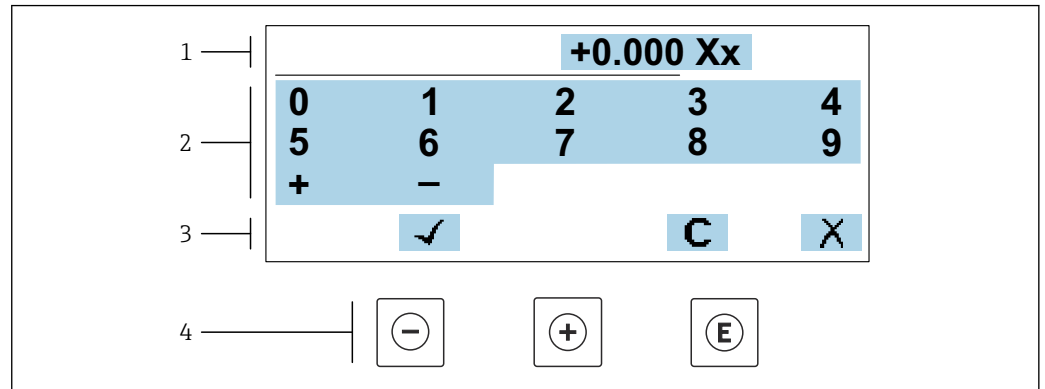
Symbol	Meaning
	<p>Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By a user-specific access code ▪ By the hardware write protection switch

Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

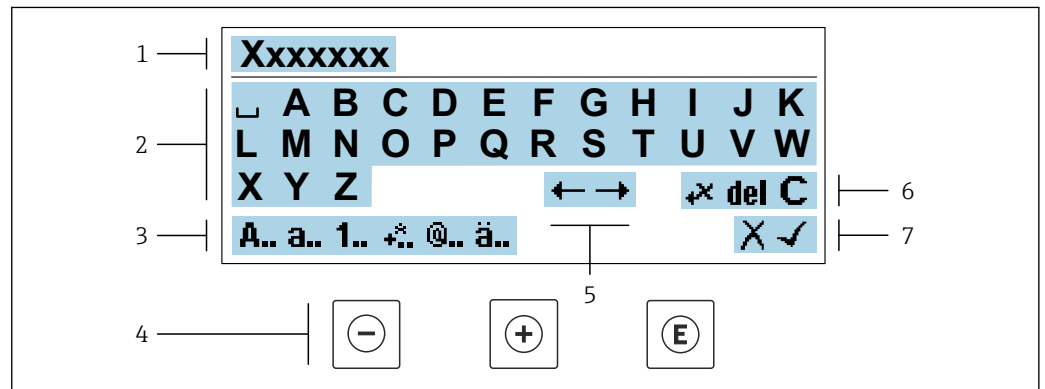


A0034250

28 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor





A0034114

29 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)



- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view





Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
	Enter key <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. ▪ Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.






Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A..	Upper case
a..	Lower case
1..	Numbers
	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / ² ³ ¼ ½ ¾ () [] < > { }
	Punctuation marks and special characters: " ` ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ \$ @ # / \ ~ & _
ä..	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
C	Clear all the characters entered

8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	<p>Minus key</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist</p> <p><i>In wizards</i> Goes to previous parameter</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.</p>
	<p>Plus key</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist</p> <p><i>In wizards</i> Goes to the next parameter</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.</p>
	<p>Enter key</p> <p><i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. ▪ Starts the wizard. ▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. ▪ Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. <p><i>In wizards</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. ▪ Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	<p>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</p> <p><i>In menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. ▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. ▪ Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). <p><i>In wizards</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level</p> <p><i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.</p>
	<p>Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If keypad lock is active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock. ▪ If keypad lock is not active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

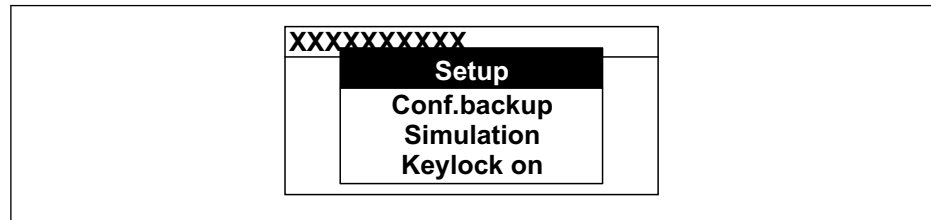
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

1. Press the \square and \boxplus keys for longer than 3 seconds.
↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press \square + \boxplus simultaneously.
↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

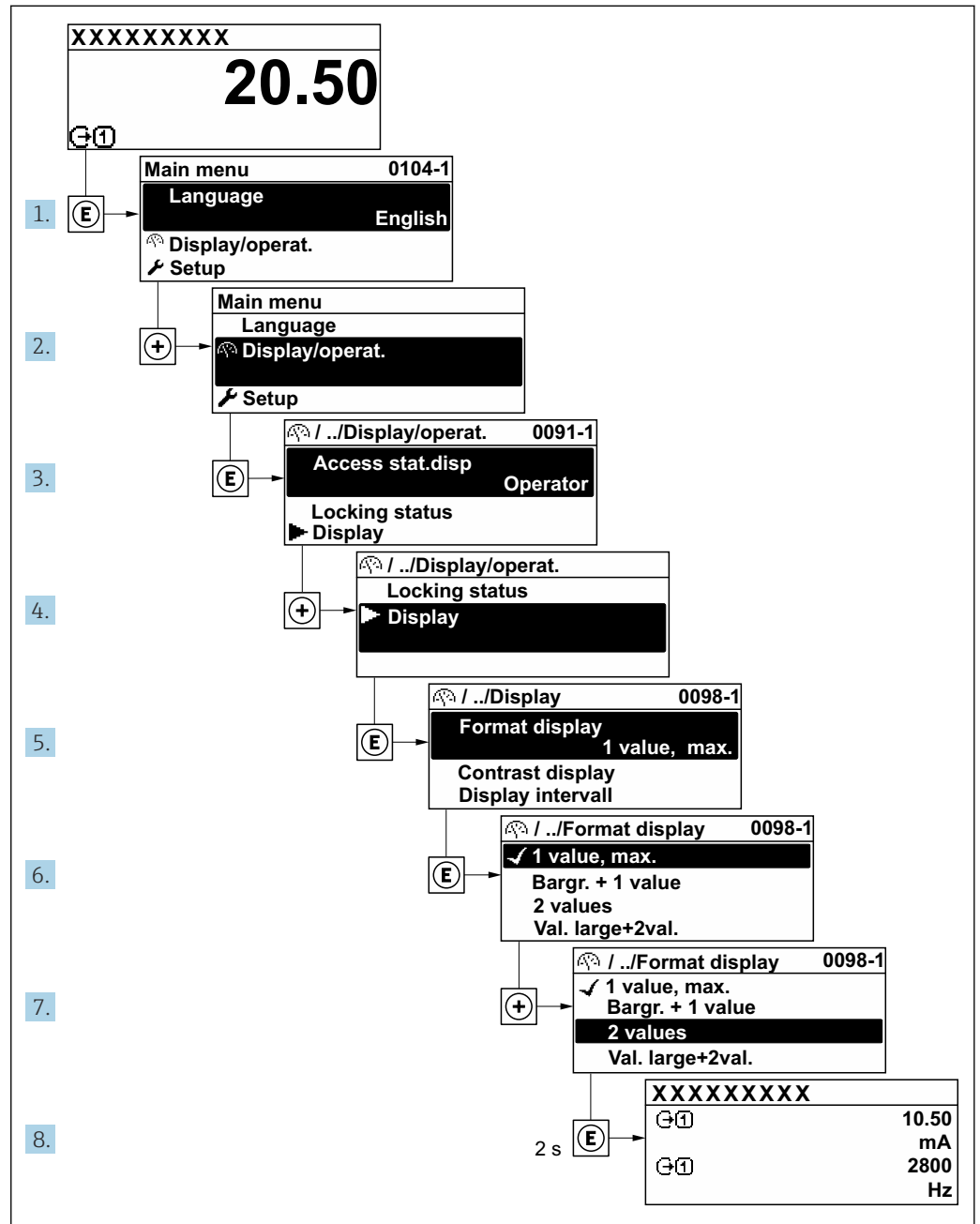
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press \boxplus to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press \boxminus to confirm the selection.
↳ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

i For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements → 71

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



A0029562-EN

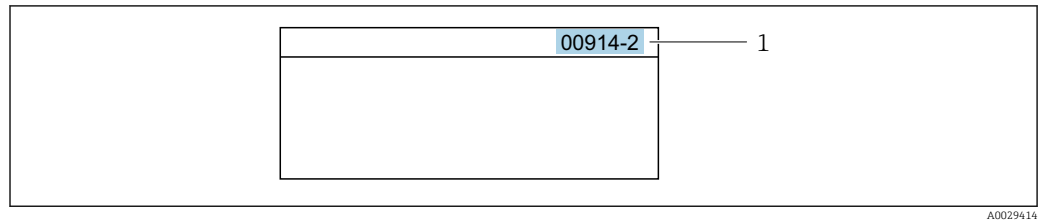
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter



For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

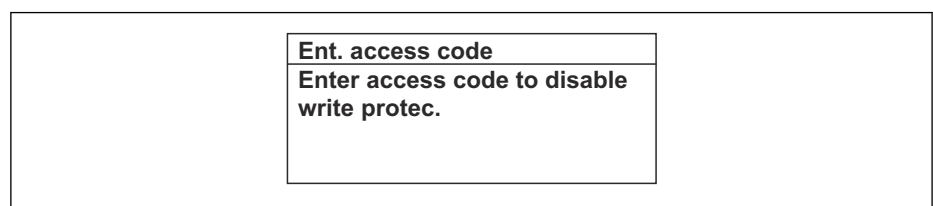
8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press for 2 s.
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



30 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

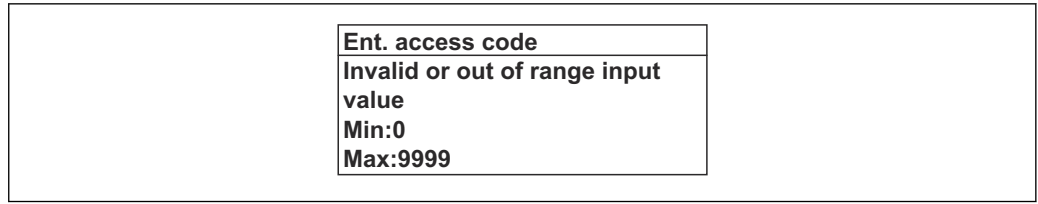
2. Press + simultaneously.
↳ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.



A0014049-EN

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 73, for a description of the operating elements → 75

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access → 155.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ ¹⁾

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	_ ¹⁾

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code → 155


The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation → 155.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→ 133) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.


2. Enter the access code.
 - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock



The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.


The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock



-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
 - Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
 - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock



- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. →  232


8.4.2 Requirements

Computer hardware




Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥ 12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

- 1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software



Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. ▪ Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ iOS ▪ Android <p> Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher ▪ Microsoft Edge ▪ Mozilla Firefox ▪ Google Chrome ▪ Safari 	

Computer settings



Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use a proxy server for your LAN</i> must be disabled .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html</code> in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.</p>	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.</p>
Network connections	Only use the active network connections to the measuring device.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  175

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  86

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna ▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  86

8.4.3 Connecting the device

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

Proline 500 – digital

1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
2. Open the housing cover.
3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol.
Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable .


Proline 500

1. Depending on the housing version:
Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable →  87.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:


- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).


Preparing the mobile terminal

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

 To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

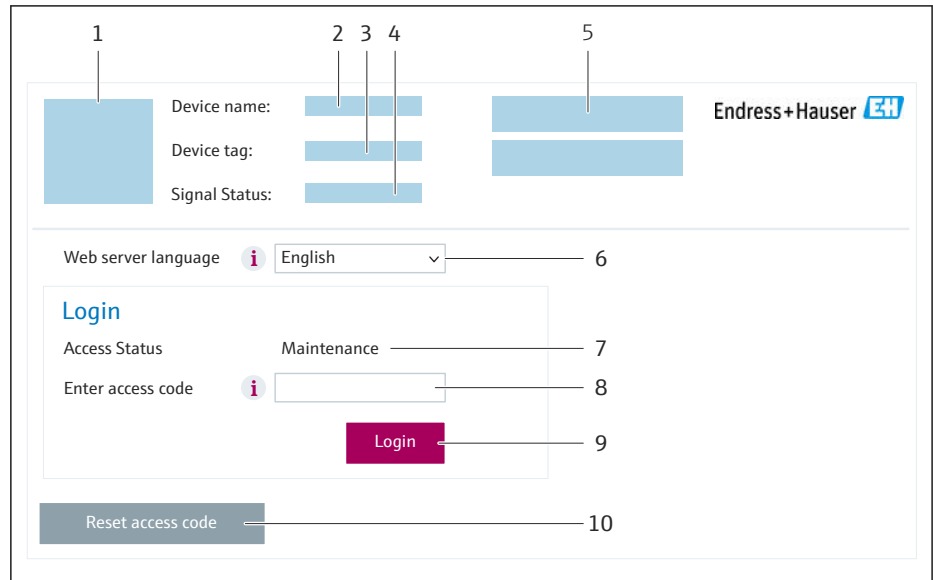
Terminating the WLAN connection

- ▶ After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser:
192.168.1.212
↳ The login page appears.



- 1 *Picture of device*
- 2 *Device name*
- 3 *Device tag*
- 4 *Status signal*
- 5 *Current measured values*
- 6 *Operating language*
- 7 *User role*
- 8 *Access code*
- 9 *Login*
- 10 *Reset access code (→ 152)*

i If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 175

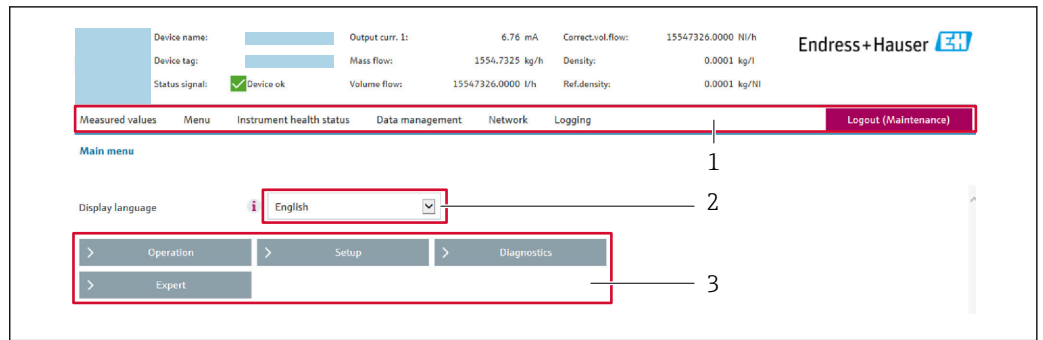
8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--------------------	--

i If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



A0029418


- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 182
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device ■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display  Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Device configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) ■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) ■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) ■ Documents - Export documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) ■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) ■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) ■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ HTML Off ▪ On 	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Web server is completely disabled. ▪ Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The complete Web server functionality is available. ▪ JavaScript is used. ▪ The password is transferred in an encrypted state. ▪ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.


Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
 - ↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:
 - Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  82.

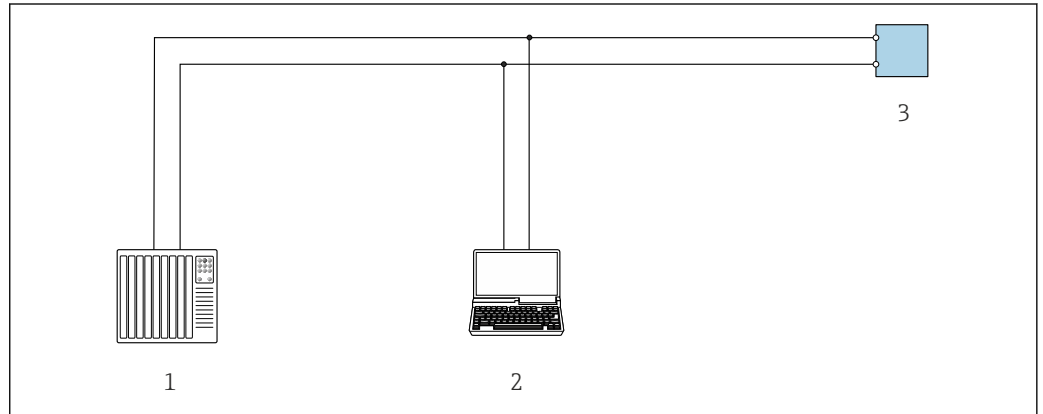
8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via Modbus RS485 protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a Modbus RS485 output.



31 Options for remote operation via Modbus RS485 protocol (active)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Edge) to access the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 3 Transmitter

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

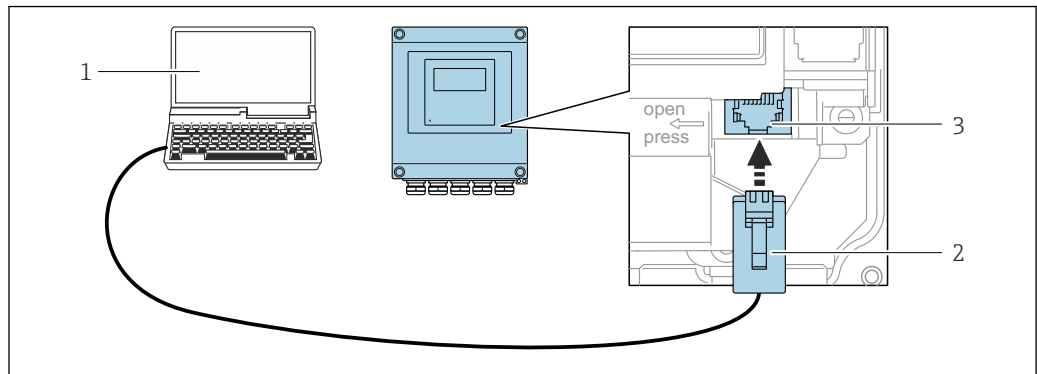
A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

i An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

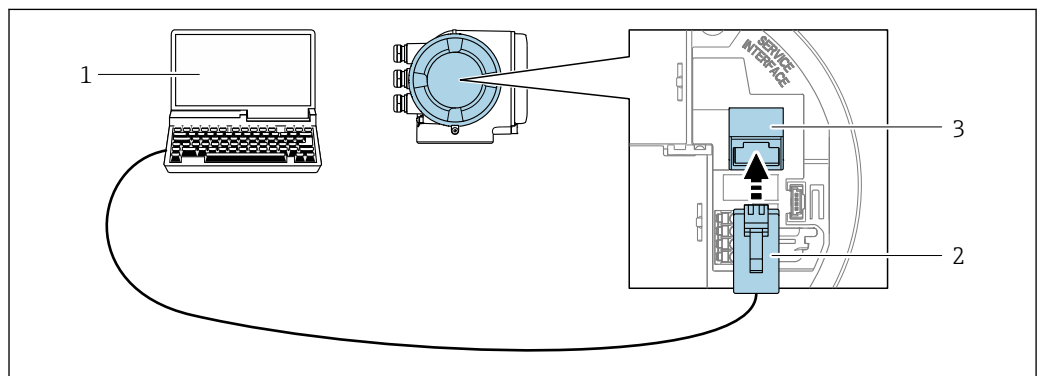
Proline 500 – digital transmitter



32 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Proline 500 transmitter



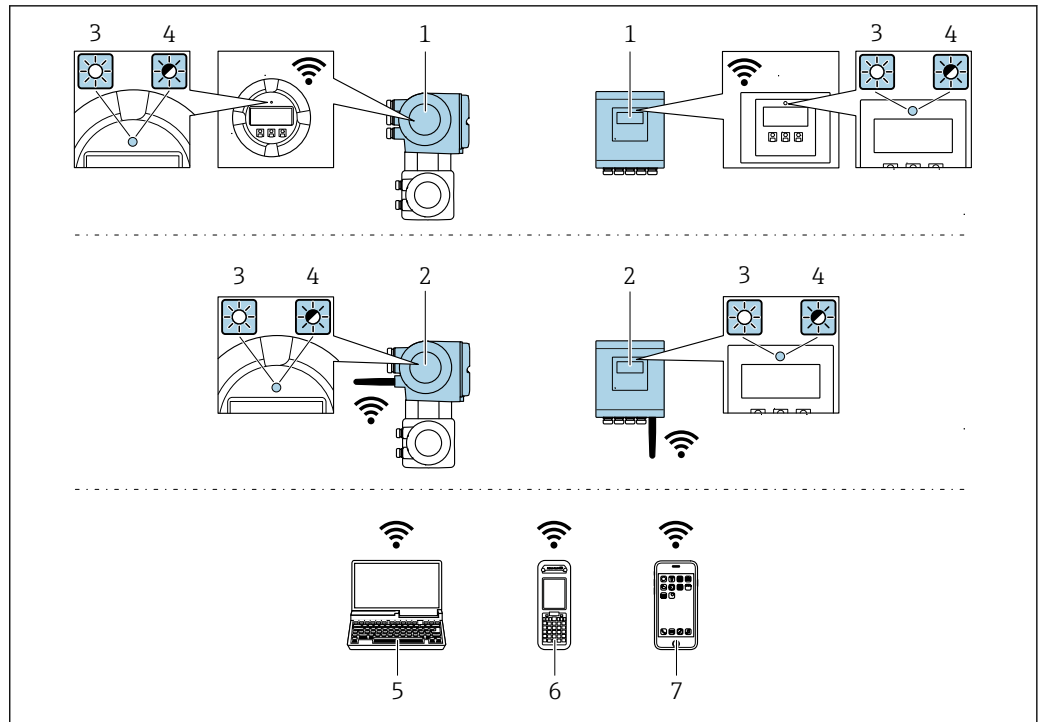
33 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:

Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034569

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Internal antenna ▪ External antenna (optional) <p>In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</p> <p>i Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</p>
Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) ▪ External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass ▪ Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass ▪ Cable: Polyethylene ▪ Plug: Nickel-plated brass ▪ Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE**Note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

- ▶ After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.5.2 FieldCare

Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 87
- WLAN interface → 88

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S

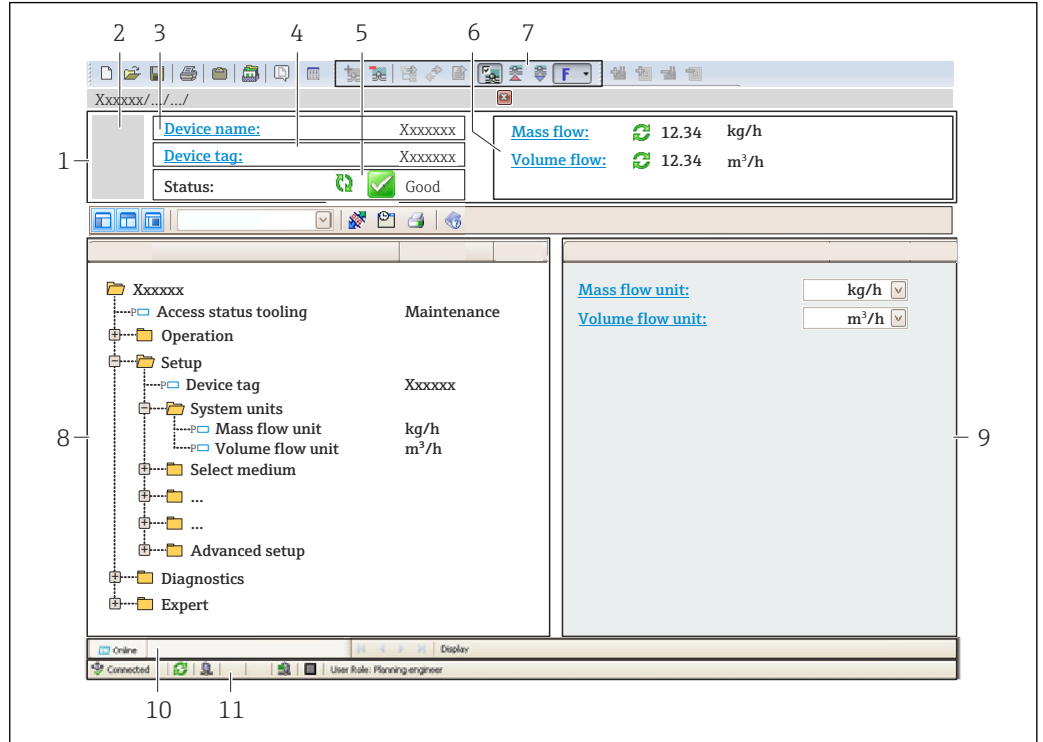


Source for device description files → 92

Establishing a connection

- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S

User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal → 182
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

8.5.3 DeviceCare

Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



- Innovation brochure IN01047S
- Source for device description files → 92

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.06.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ On the title page of the manual ▪ On the transmitter nameplate ▪ Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Release date of firmware version	08.2022	---

 For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device →  196

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via service interface (CDI) or Modbus interface	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ www.endress.com → Downloads area ▪ USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) ▪ DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ www.endress.com → Downloads area ▪ CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) ▪ DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)

9.2 Compatibility with previous model



If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 500 supports the compatibility of the Modbus registers for the process variables and the diagnostic information with the previous model Promass 83. It is not necessary to change the engineering parameters in the automation system.

Compatible Modbus registers: process variables

Process variable	Compatible Modbus registers
Mass flow	2007
Volume flow	2009
Corrected volume flow	2011
Density	2013
Reference density	2015
Temperature	2017
Totalizer 1	2610
Totalizer 2	2810
Totalizer 3	3010

Compatible Modbus registers: diagnostic information




Diagnostic information	Compatible Modbus registers
Diagnostic code (data type: String), e.g. F270	6821
Diagnostic number (data type: Integer), e.g. 270	6859



 The Modbus registers are compatible but the diagnostic numbers are not. Overview of the new diagnostic numbers →  185.

9.3 Modbus RS485 information

9.3.1 Function codes



Function codes are used to define which read or write action is carried out via the Modbus protocol. The measuring device supports the following function codes:

Code	Name	Description	Application
03	Read holding register	<p>Master reads one or more Modbus registers from the device. A maximum of 125 consecutive registers can be read with 1 telegram: 1 register = 2 bytes</p> <p> The measuring device does not make a distinction between function codes 03 and 04; these codes therefore yield the same result.</p>	<p>Read device parameters with read and write access</p> <p>Example: Read mass flow</p>
04	Read input register	<p>Master reads one or more Modbus registers from the device. A maximum of 125 consecutive registers can be read with 1 telegram: 1 register = 2 bytes</p> <p> The measuring device does not make a distinction between function codes 03 and 04; these codes therefore yield the same result.</p>	<p>Read device parameters with read access</p> <p>Example: Read totalizer value</p>
06	Write single registers	<p>Master writes a new value to one Modbus register of the measuring device.</p> <p> Use function code 16 to write multiple registers with just 1 telegram.</p>	<p>Write only 1 device parameter</p> <p>Example: reset totalizer</p>
08	Diagnostics	<p>Master checks the communication connection to the measuring device. The following "Diagnostics codes" are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sub-function 00 = Return query data (loopback test) ▪ Sub-function 02 = Return diagnostics register 	

Code	Name	Description	Application
16	Write multiple registers	<p>Master writes a new value to multiple Modbus registers of the device. A maximum of 120 consecutive registers can be written with 1 telegram.</p> <p> If the required device parameters are not available as a group, yet must nevertheless be addressed with a single telegram, use Modbus data map →  95</p>	<p>Write multiple device parameters</p> <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow unit ▪ Mass unit
23	Read/Write multiple registers	<p>Master reads and writes a maximum of 118 Modbus registers of the measuring device simultaneously with 1 telegram. Write access is executed before read access.</p>	<p>Write and read multiple device parameters</p> <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read mass flow ▪ Reset totalizer

 Broadcast messages are only allowed with function codes 06, 16 and 23.

9.3.2 Register information

 For an overview of device parameters with their respective Modbus register information, please refer to the "Modbus RS485 register information" section in the "Description of device parameters" documentation →  232.

9.3.3 Response time

Response time of the measuring device to the request telegram of the Modbus master: typically 3 to 5 ms

9.3.4 Data types

The measuring device supports the following data types:

FLOAT (floating point number IEEE 754) Data length = 4 bytes (2 registers)			
Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1	Byte 0
SEEEEEEE	EMMMMMMM	MMMMMMMM	MMMMMMMM
S = sign, E = exponent, M = mantissa			

INTEGER Data length = 2 bytes (1 register)	
Byte 1	Byte 0
Most significant byte (MSB)	Least significant byte (LSB)

STRING Data length = depends on the device parameter, e.g. presentation of a device parameter with a data length = 18 bytes (9 registers)				
Byte 17	Byte 16	...	Byte 1	Byte 0
Most significant byte (MSB)		...		Least significant byte (LSB)

9.3.5 Byte transmission sequence

Byte addressing, i.e. the transmission sequence of the bytes, is not specified in the Modbus specification. For this reason, it is important to coordinate or match the addressing method between the master and slave during commissioning. This can be configured in the measuring device using the **Byte order** parameter.

The bytes are transmitted depending on the selection in the **Byte order** parameter:

FLOAT				
	Sequence			
Options	1.	2.	3.	4.
1 - 0 - 3 - 2 *	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)
0 - 1 - 2 - 3	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)
2 - 3 - 0 - 1	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)
3 - 2 - 1 - 0	Byte 3 (SEEEEEEE)	Byte 2 (EMMMMMMM)	Byte 1 (MMMMMMMM)	Byte 0 (MMMMMMMM)

* = factory setting, S = sign, E = exponent, M = mantissa

INTEGER		
	Sequence	
Options	1.	2.
1 - 0 - 3 - 2 * 3 - 2 - 1 - 0	Byte 1 (MSB)	Byte 0 (LSB)
0 - 1 - 2 - 3 2 - 3 - 0 - 1	Byte 0 (LSB)	Byte 1 (MSB)

* = factory setting, MSB = most significant byte, LSB = least significant byte

STRING					
Presentation taking the example of a device parameter with a data length of 18 bytes.					
	Sequence				
Options	1.	2.	...	17.	18.
1 - 0 - 3 - 2 * 3 - 2 - 1 - 0	Byte 17 (MSB)	Byte 16	...	Byte 1	Byte 0 (LSB)
0 - 1 - 2 - 3 2 - 3 - 0 - 1	Byte 16	Byte 17 (MSB)	...	Byte 0 (LSB)	Byte 1

* = factory setting, MSB = most significant byte, LSB = least significant byte

9.3.6 Modbus data map

Function of the Modbus data map

The measuring instrument offers a special memory area, the Modbus data map (for a maximum of 16 device parameters), to allow users to call up multiple device parameters via Modbus RS485 and not only individual device parameters or a group of consecutive device parameters.

Grouping of device parameters is flexible and the Modbus master can read or write to the entire data block simultaneously with a single request telegram.

Structure of the Modbus data map

The Modbus data map consists of two data sets:

- **Scan list: Configuration area**
The device parameters to be grouped are defined in a list by entering their Modbus RS485 register addresses in the list.
- **Data area**
The measuring instrument reads out the register addresses entered in the scan list cyclically and writes the associated device data (values) to the data area.



For an overview of device parameters with their respective Modbus register information, please refer to the "Modbus RS485 register information" section in the "Description of device parameters" documentation → 232.

Scan list configuration

For configuration, the Modbus RS485 register addresses of the device parameters to be grouped must be entered in the scan list. Please note the following basic requirements of the scan list:

Max. entries	16 device parameters
Supported device parameters	Only parameters with the following characteristics are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Access type: read or write access ■ Data type: float or integer

Configuration of the scan list via FieldCare or DeviceCare

Carried out using the operating menu of the measuring instrument:
Expert → Communication → Modbus data map → Scan list register 0 to 15

Scan list	
No.	Configuration register
0	Scan list register 0
...	...
15	Scan list register 15

Configuration of the scan list via Modbus RS485

Carried out using register addresses 5001 - 5016

Scan list			
No.	Modbus RS485 register	Data type	Configuration register
0	5001	Integer	Scan list register 0
...	...	Integer	...
15	5016	Integer	Scan list register 15

Reading out data via Modbus RS485

The Modbus master accesses the data area of the Modbus data map to read out the current values of the device parameters defined in the scan list.

Master access to data area	Via register addresses 5051-5081
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Data area				
Device parameter value	Modbus RS485 register		Data type*	Access**
	Start register	End register (Float only)		
Value of scan list register 0	5051	5052	Integer/float	read/write
Value of scan list register 1	5053	5054	Integer/float	read/write
Value of scan list register
Value of scan list register 15	5081	5082	Integer/float	read/write

* Data type depends on the device parameters entered in the scan list.
** Data access depends on the device parameters entered in the scan list. If the device parameter entered supports read and write access, the parameter can also be accessed via the data area.

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 35
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 64

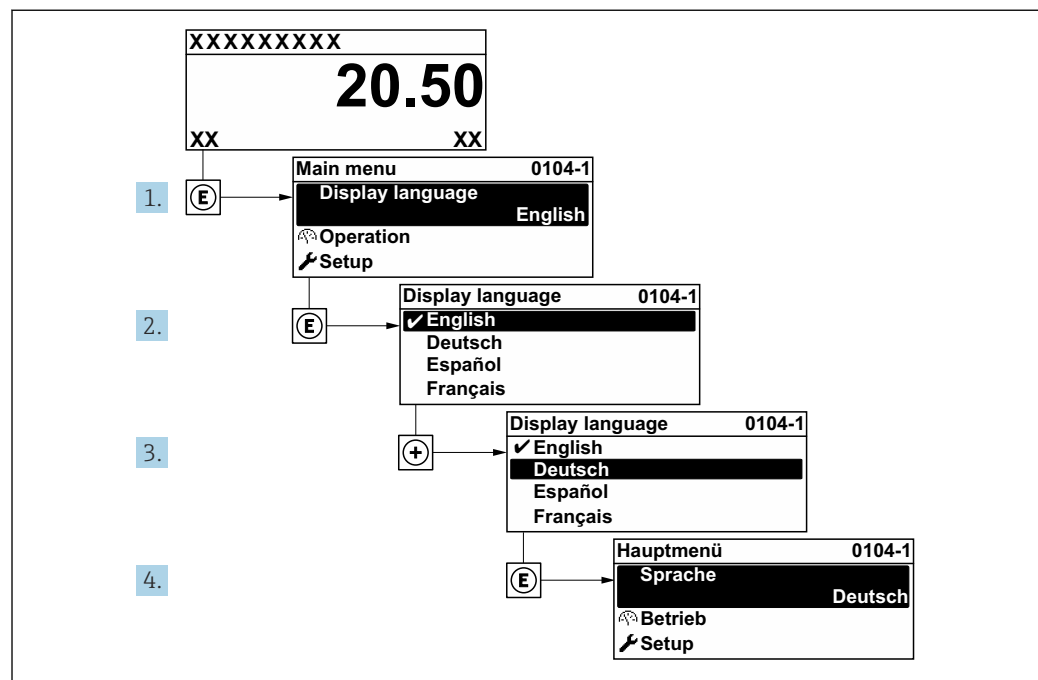
10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
 - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 174.

10.3 Setting the operating language

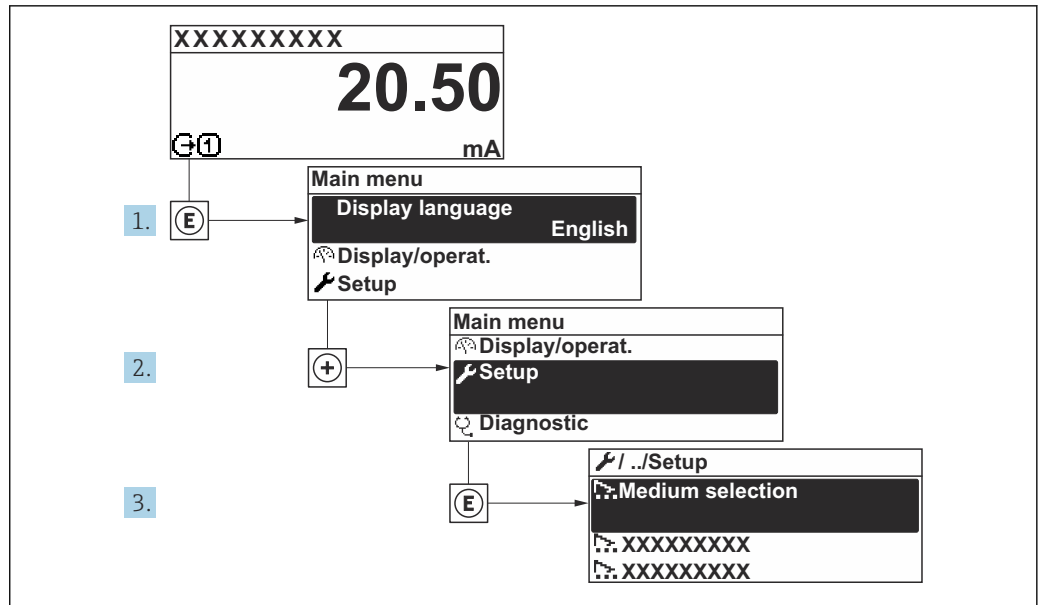
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



34 Taking the example of the local display

10.4 Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.

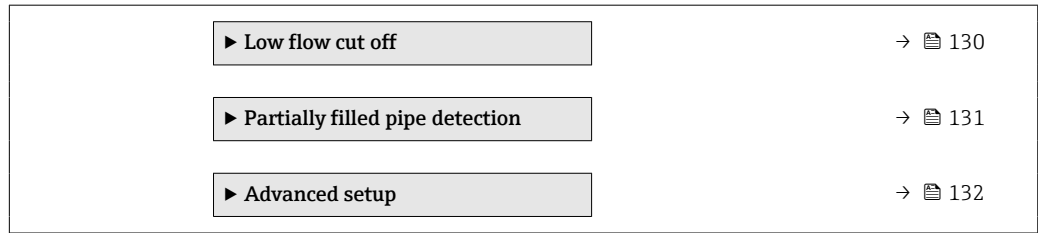


A003222-EN

35 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

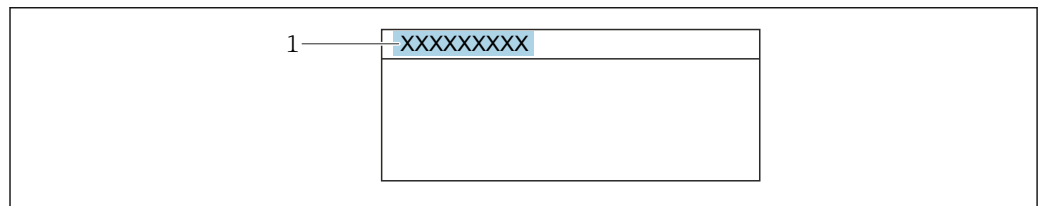
i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

🔧 Setup	
Device tag	
▶ System units	→ 📄 100
▶ Communication	→ 📄 102
▶ Medium selection	→ 📄 104
▶ I/O configuration	→ 📄 106
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ 📄 107
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ 📄 108
▶ Current output 1 to n	→ 📄 109
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 📄 113
▶ Relay output 1 to n	→ 📄 121
▶ Double pulse output	→ 📄 124
▶ Display	→ 📄 125



10.4.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



36 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

i Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool → 91

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promag

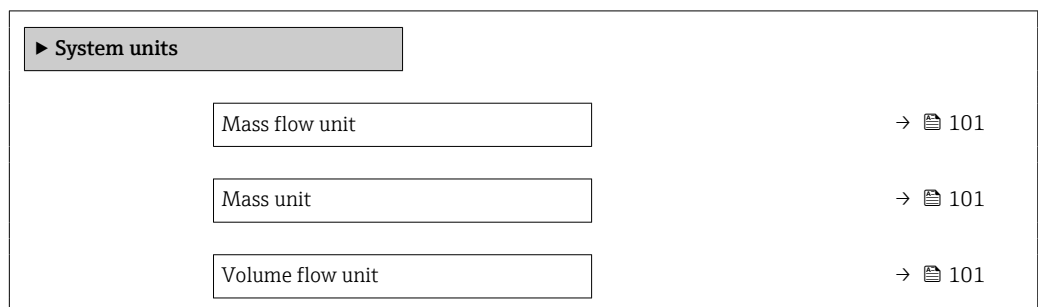
10.4.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units



Volume unit	→ ⓘ 101
Corrected volume flow unit	→ ⓘ 101
Corrected volume unit	→ ⓘ 101
Density unit	→ ⓘ 101
Reference density unit	→ ⓘ 102
Density 2 unit	→ ⓘ 102
Temperature unit	→ ⓘ 102
Pressure unit	→ ⓘ 102

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Output ▪ Low flow cut off ▪ Simulation process variable 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ kg/h ▪ lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ kg ▪ lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Output ▪ Low flow cut off ▪ Simulation process variable 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ l/h ▪ gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ l ▪ gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: Corrected volume flow parameter (→ ⓘ 161)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NI/h ▪ Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NI ▪ Sft³
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Output ▪ Simulation process variable ▪ Density adjustment (Expert menu) 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ kg/l ▪ lb/ft³

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> kg/Nl lb/Sft³
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> kg/l lb/ft³
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electronic temperature parameter (6053) Maximum value parameter (6051) Minimum value parameter (6052) External temperature parameter (6080) Maximum value parameter (6108) Minimum value parameter (6109) Maximum value parameter (6029) Minimum value parameter (6030) Reference temperature parameter (1816) Temperature parameter 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> °C °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Effect</i> The unit is taken from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressure value parameter (→ ⓘ 106) External pressure parameter (→ ⓘ 106) Pressure value 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bar a psi a

10.4.3 Configuring the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication

► Communication	
Bus address	→ ⓘ 103
Baudrate	→ ⓘ 103
Data transfer mode	→ ⓘ 103
Parity	→ ⓘ 103
Byte order	→ ⓘ 103
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 103

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Bus address	Enter device address.	1 to 247	247
Baudrate	Define data transfer speed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1200 BAUD ■ 2400 BAUD ■ 4800 BAUD ■ 9600 BAUD ■ 19200 BAUD ■ 38400 BAUD ■ 57600 BAUD ■ 115200 BAUD ■ 230400 BAUD 	19200 BAUD
Data transfer mode	Select data transfer mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ASCII ■ RTU 	RTU
Parity	Select parity bits.	Picklist ASCII option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 = Even option ■ 1 = Odd option Picklist RTU option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 = Even option ■ 1 = Odd option ■ 2 = None / 1 stop bit option ■ 3 = None / 2 stop bits option 	Even
Byte order	Select byte transmission sequence.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0-1-2-3 ■ 3-2-1-0 ■ 1-0-3-2 ■ 2-3-0-1 	1-0-3-2
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication. NaN ¹⁾	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ NaN value ■ Last valid value 	NaN value

1) Not a Number

10.4.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Medium selection

► Medium selection	
MFT (Multi-Frequency Technology)	
Select medium type	→ ⓘ 105
Select gas type	→ ⓘ 105
Reference sound velocity	→ ⓘ 105
Reference sound velocity	→ ⓘ 105
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	→ ⓘ 105
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	→ ⓘ 105
Pressure compensation	→ ⓘ 105
Pressure value	→ ⓘ 106
External pressure	→ ⓘ 106

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Select medium type	–	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Liquid ■ Gas ■ Other 	Liquid
Select gas type	In the Medium selection submenu, the Gas option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Air ■ Ammonia NH3 ■ Argon Ar ■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 ■ Oxygen O2 ■ Ozone O3 ■ Nitrogen oxide NOx ■ Nitrogen N2 ■ Nitrous oxide N2O ■ Methane CH4 ■ Methane CH4 + 10% Hydrogen H2 ■ Methane CH4 + 20% Hydrogen H2 ■ Methane CH4 + 30% Hydrogen H2 ■ Hydrogen H2 ■ Helium He ■ Hydrogen chloride HCl ■ Hydrogen sulfide H2S ■ Ethylene C2H4 ■ Carbon dioxide CO2 ■ Carbon monoxide CO ■ Chlorine Cl2 ■ Butane C4H10 ■ Propane C3H8 ■ Propylene C3H6 ■ Ethane C2H6 ■ Other 	Methane CH4
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s	415.0 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the medium at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number	1 456 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter the temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number	0.87 (m/s)/K
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the medium sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number	1.3 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	–	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Fixed value ■ External value ■ Current input 1 * ■ Current input 2 * ■ Current input 3 * 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Pressure value	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the Fixed value option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number	1.01325 bar
External pressure	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1...n option is selected.	Shows the process pressure read from the external device.		–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ ⓘ 106
I/O module 1 to n information	→ ⓘ 106
I/O module 1 to n type	→ ⓘ 106
Apply I/O configuration	→ ⓘ 107
I/O alteration code	→ ⓘ 107

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 26-27 (I/O 1) ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) ▪ 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	–
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not plugged ▪ Invalid ▪ Not configurable ▪ Configurable ▪ MODBUS 	–
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Current output * ▪ Current input * ▪ Status input * ▪ Pulse/frequency/switch output * ▪ Double pulse output * ▪ Relay output * 	Off

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes 	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.6 Configuring the current input

The "Current input" wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

▶ **Current input 1 to n**

Terminal number	→ ⓘ 107
Signal mode	→ ⓘ 107
0/4 mA value	→ ⓘ 107
20 mA value	→ ⓘ 107
Current span	→ ⓘ 108
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 108
Failure value	→ ⓘ 108

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) ■ 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Passive * ■ Active * 	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Alarm ▪ Last valid value ▪ Defined value 	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ ⓘ 109
Terminal number	→ ⓘ 109
Active level	→ ⓘ 109
Terminal number	→ ⓘ 109
Response time status input	→ ⓘ 109
Terminal number	→ ⓘ 109

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Reset totalizer 1 ■ Reset totalizer 2 ■ Reset totalizer 3 ■ Reset all totalizers ■ Flow override ■ Zero adjustment ■ Reset weighted averages * ■ Reset weighted averages + totalizer 3 * 	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) ■ 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	-
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ High ■ Low 	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.8 Configuring the current output



The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

▶ **Current output 1 to n**








Terminal number	→ ⓘ 110
Signal mode	→ ⓘ 110
Process variable current output	→ ⓘ 111
Current range output	→ ⓘ 112
Lower range value output	→ ⓘ 112
Upper range value output	→ ⓘ 112
Fixed current	→ ⓘ 112
Damping current output	→ ⓘ 112

Failure behavior current output	→  112
Failure current	→  112

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) * ▪ 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active * ▪ Passive * 	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable current output	-	Select the process variable for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off* ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow* ■ Density ■ Reference density* ■ Temperature ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Target volume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Target corrected volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow* ■ Concentration* ■ Application specific output 0* ■ Application specific output 1* ■ Inhomogeneous medium index ■ Suspended bubbles index* ■ Raw value mass flow ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0* ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Torsion signal asymmetry* ■ Carrier pipe temperature* ■ Frequency fluctuation 0* ■ Oscillation amplitude 0* ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* ■ HBSI* ■ Pressure* ■ Electronics temperature ■ Sensor index coil asymmetry ■ Test point 0 ■ Test point 1 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Current range output	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) ▪ Fixed value 	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)
Lower range value output	In Current span parameter (→  112), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 kg/h ▪ 0 lb/min
Upper range value output	In Current span parameter (→  112), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter (→  112).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→  111) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→  112): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Enter time constant for output damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→  111) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→  112): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4...20 mA NE (3.8...20.5 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA) ▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA) ▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA) 	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Min. ▪ Max. ▪ Last valid value ▪ Actual value ▪ Fixed value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

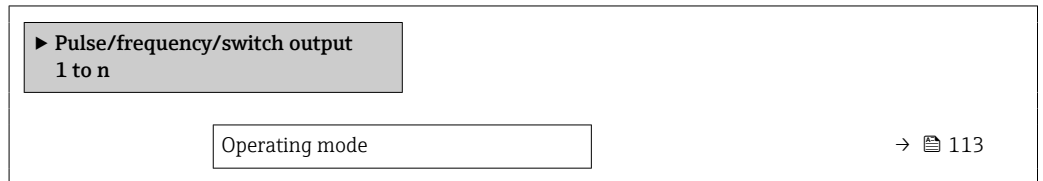
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output



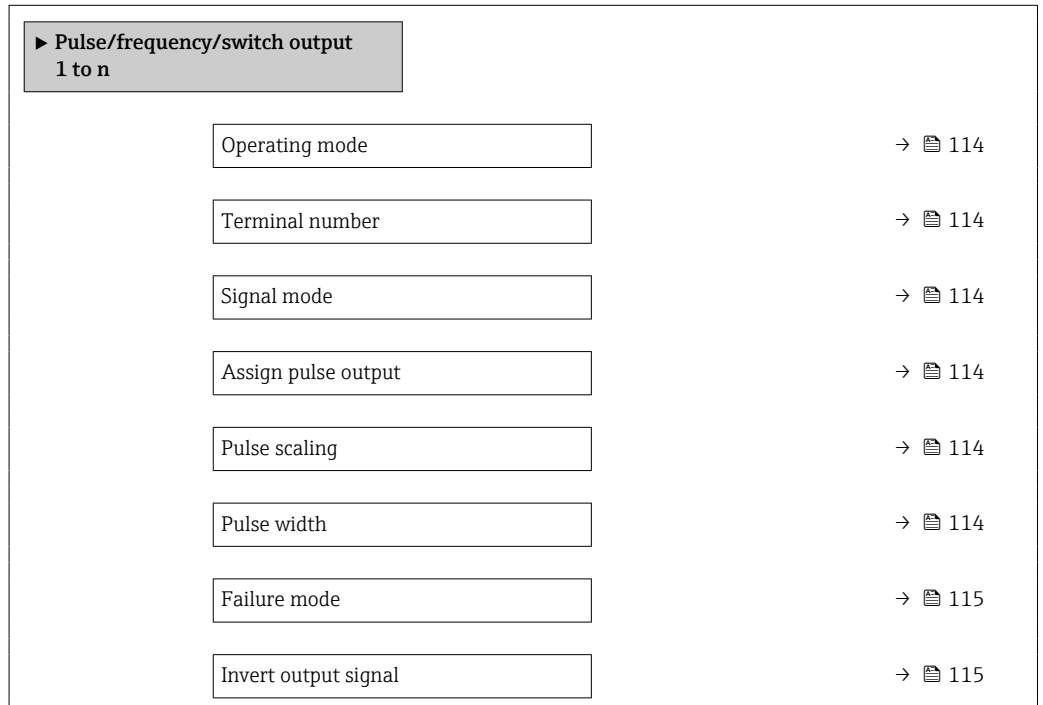
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch 	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pulse ▪ Frequency ▪ Switch 	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) ▪ 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Passive ▪ Active * ▪ Passive NE 	Passive
Assign pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow * ▪ Target mass flow * ▪ Carrier mass flow * ▪ Target volume flow * ▪ Carrier volume flow * ▪ Target corrected volume flow * ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow * ▪ GSV flow * ▪ GSV flow alternative * ▪ NSV flow * ▪ NSV flow alternative * ▪ S&W volume flow * ▪ Oil mass flow * ▪ Water mass flow * ▪ Oil volume flow * ▪ Water volume flow * ▪ Oil corrected volume flow * ▪ Water corrected volume flow * 	Off
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 114).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 114).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 114).	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ No pulses 	No pulses
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes 	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output
 1 to n

Operating mode	→ 116
Terminal number	→ 116
Signal mode	→ 116
Assign frequency output	→ 117
Minimum frequency value	→ 117
Maximum frequency value	→ 118
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 118
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 118
Failure mode	→ 118
Failure frequency	→ 118
Invert output signal	→ 118

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pulse ▪ Frequency ▪ Switch 	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) ▪ 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Passive ▪ Active * ▪ Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in Operating mode parameter (→ 113).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density * ■ Time period signal frequency (TPS) * ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ Concentration * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Application specific output 0 * ■ Application specific output 1 * ■ Inhomogeneous medium index ■ Suspended bubbles index * ■ HBSI * ■ Raw value mass flow ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 * ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Torsion signal asymmetry * ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronics temperature ■ Sensor index coil asymmetry ■ Test point 0 ■ Test point 1 	Off
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 117).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 117).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 117).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 117).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 113) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 117).	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Actual value ▪ Defined value ▪ 0 Hz 	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 113), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 117) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No ▪ Yes 	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ ⓘ 119
Terminal number	→ ⓘ 119
Signal mode	→ ⓘ 119
Switch output function	→ ⓘ 120
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ ⓘ 120
Assign limit	→ ⓘ 120
Assign flow direction check	→ ⓘ 120
Assign status	→ ⓘ 120
Switch-on value	→ ⓘ 121
Switch-off value	→ ⓘ 121
Switch-on delay	→ ⓘ 121
Switch-off delay	→ ⓘ 121
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 121
Invert output signal	→ ⓘ 121

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch 	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3) ■ 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Passive ■ Active * ■ Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On ▪ Diagnostic behavior ▪ Limit ▪ Flow direction check ▪ Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. ▪ In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Alarm ▪ Alarm or warning ▪ Warning 	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter. 	Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow * ▪ Target mass flow * ▪ Carrier mass flow * ▪ Target volume flow * ▪ Carrier volume flow * ▪ Target corrected volume flow * ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow * ▪ Density ▪ Reference density * ▪ Concentration * ▪ Temperature ▪ Totalizer 1 ▪ Totalizer 2 ▪ Totalizer 3 ▪ Oscillation damping ▪ Pressure ▪ Application specific output 0 * ▪ Application specific output 1 * ▪ Inhomogeneous medium index ▪ Suspended bubbles index * 	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Mass flow
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter. 	Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Partially filled pipe detection ▪ Low flow cut off 	Partially filled pipe detection

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter limit value for switch-on point (process variable > switch-on value = closed, conductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 kg/h 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 kg/h 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter a delay before the output is switched on.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter a delay before the output is switched off.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actual status Open Closed 	Open
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No Yes 	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.10 Configuring the relay output








The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

▶ **Relay output 1 to n**

Terminal number	→ ⓘ 122
Relay output function	→ ⓘ 122
Assign flow direction check	→ ⓘ 122
Assign limit	→ ⓘ 123
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ ⓘ 123
Assign status	→ ⓘ 123

Switch-off value	→  123
Switch-off delay	→  123
Switch-on value	→  123
Switch-on delay	→  123
Failure mode	→  123
Switch state	→  124
Powerless relay status	→  124

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) ▪ 20-21 (I/O 4) 	–
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Closed ▪ Open ▪ Diagnostic behavior ▪ Limit ▪ Flow direction check ▪ Status 	Closed
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in Relay output function parameter.	Select the variable to monitor in case the specified limit value is exceeded. If a limit value is exceeded, the output is switched on (conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow[*] ■ Target mass flow[*] ■ Carrier mass flow[*] ■ Target volume flow[*] ■ Carrier volume flow[*] ■ Target corrected volume flow[*] ■ Carrier corrected volume flow[*] ■ Density ■ Reference density[*] ■ Concentration[*] ■ Temperature ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Oscillation damping ■ Pressure ■ Application specific output 0[*] ■ Application specific output 1[*] ■ Inhomogeneous medium index ■ Suspended bubbles index[*] 	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	The output is switched on (closed, conductive), if there is a pending diagnostic event of the assigned behavioral category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Alarm ■ Alarm or warning ■ Warning 	Alarm
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select the device function for which to display the status. If the switch on point is reached, the output is switched on (closed, conductive).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow cut off 	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter limit value for switch-off point (process variable < switch-off value = open, nonconductive).	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter a delay before the output is switched off.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter a delay before the output is switched on.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual status ■ Open ■ Closed 	Open

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch state	–	Indicates the current switch state of the output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	–
Powerless relay status	–	Select quiescent state for relay.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open

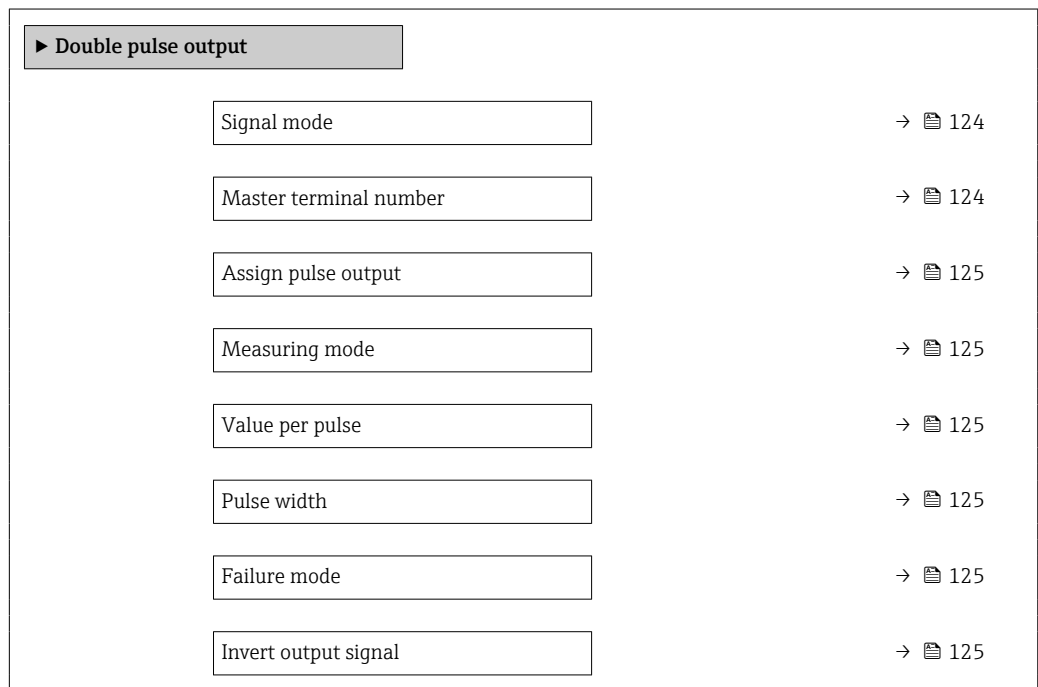
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.11 Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Double pulse output



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Signal mode	Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Passive ▪ Active * ▪ Passive NE 	Passive
Master terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not used ▪ 24-25 (I/O 2) ▪ 22-23 (I/O 3) 	–

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign pulse output	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ GSV flow * ■ GSV flow alternative * ■ NSV flow * ■ NSV flow alternative * ■ S&W volume flow * ■ Oil mass flow * ■ Water mass flow * ■ Oil volume flow * ■ Water volume flow * ■ Oil corrected volume flow * ■ Water corrected volume flow * 	Off
Measuring mode	Select measuring mode for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Forward flow ■ Forward/Reverse flow ■ Reverse flow ■ Reverse flow compensation 	Forward flow
Value per pulse	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.5 to 2 000 ms	0.5 ms
Failure mode	Select output behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ No pulses 	No pulses
Invert output signal	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ No ■ Yes 	No

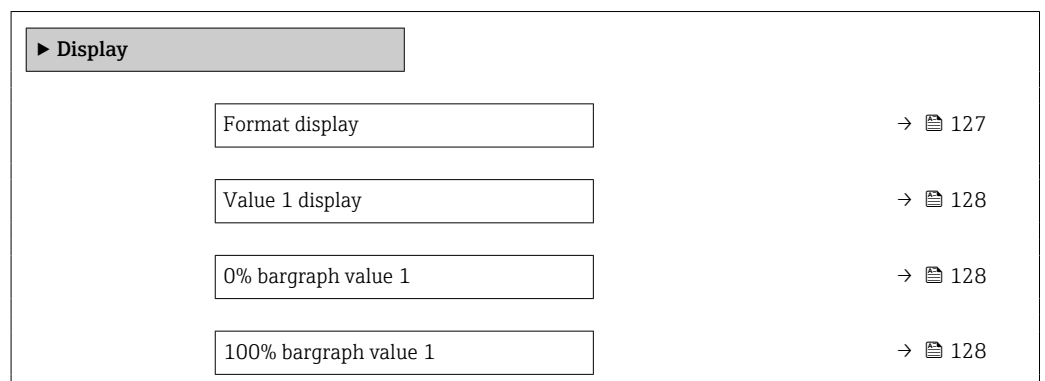
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings










10.4.12 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display










Value 2 display	→  129
Value 3 display	→  129
0% bargraph value 3	→  129
100% bargraph value 3	→  129
Value 4 display	→  129
Value 5 display	→  129
Value 6 display	→  129
Value 7 display	→  129
Value 8 display	→  129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ 1 value, max. size■ 1 bargraph + 1 value■ 2 values■ 1 value large + 2 values■ 4 values	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow * ▪ Density ▪ Reference density * ▪ Temperature ▪ Pressure ▪ Totalizer 1 ▪ Totalizer 2 ▪ Totalizer 3 ▪ Concentration * ▪ Target mass flow * ▪ Carrier mass flow * ▪ Target volume flow * ▪ Carrier volume flow * ▪ Target corrected volume flow * ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow * ▪ Application specific output 0 * ▪ Application specific output 1 * ▪ Inhomogeneous medium index ▪ Suspended bubbles index * ▪ HBSI * ▪ Raw value mass flow ▪ Exciter current 0 ▪ Oscillation damping 0 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ▪ Oscillation frequency 0 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ▪ Oscillation amplitude 0 * ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Torsion signal asymmetry * ▪ Carrier pipe temperature * ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ Sensor index coil asymmetry ▪ Test point 0 ▪ Test point 1 ▪ Current output 1 ▪ Current output 2 * ▪ Current output 3 * ▪ Current output 4 * 	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 kg/h ▪ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	→ ⓘ 130
On value low flow cutoff	→ ⓘ 130
Off value low flow cutoff	→ ⓘ 130
Pressure shock suppression	→ ⓘ 130

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow[*] 	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 130).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 130).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 130).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.14 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection

Assign process variable	→ ⓘ 131
Low value partial filled pipe detection	→ ⓘ 131
High value partial filled pipe detection	→ ⓘ 131
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	→ ⓘ 131

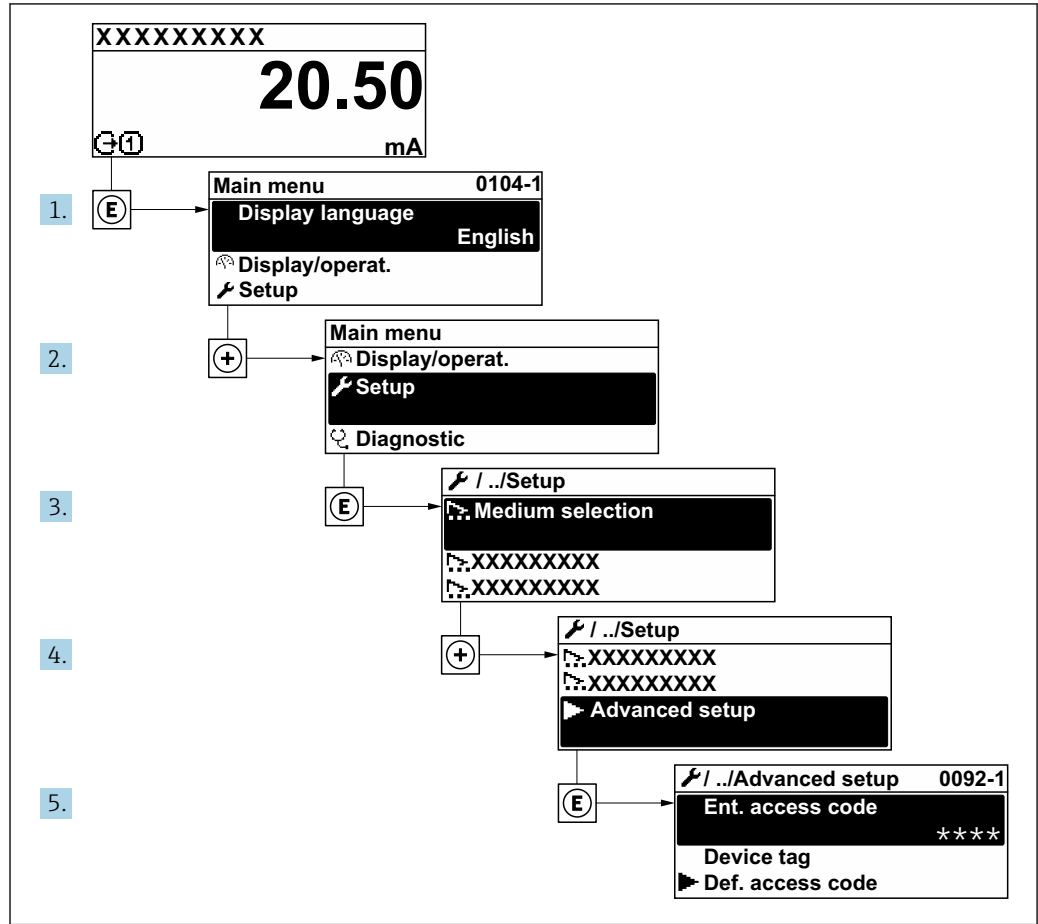
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Density ■ Calculated reference density 	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 131).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 200 kg/m³ ■ 12.5 lb/ft³
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 131).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 6 000 kg/m³ ■ 374.6 lb/ft³
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 131).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1 s

10.5 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



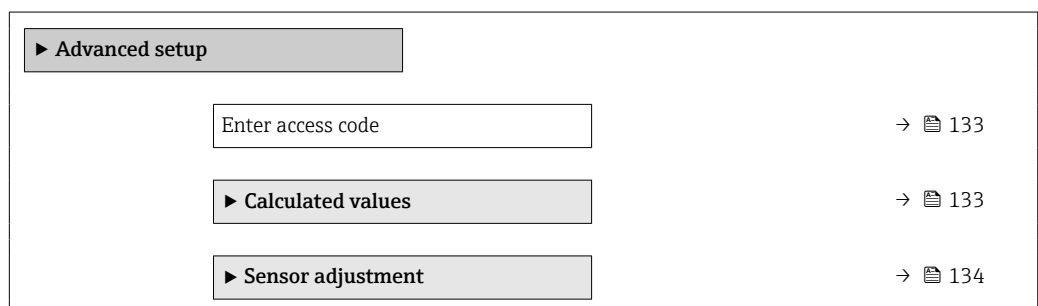
A0032223-EN

i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages:
Special Documentation for the device → 232

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup



▶ Totalizer 1 to n	→ 140
▶ Display	→ 142
▶ WLAN settings	→ 148
▶ Configuration backup	→ 149
▶ Administration	→ 151

10.5.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.5.2 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values



▶ Calculated values	
▶ Corrected volume flow calculation	→ 133

"Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values → Corrected volume flow calculation

▶ Corrected volume flow calculation	
Select reference density (1812)	→ 134
External reference density (6198)	→ 134
Fixed reference density (1814)	→ 134
Reference temperature (1816)	→ 134

Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→  134
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→  134

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Select reference density	–	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fixed reference density ■ Calculated reference density ■ Current input 1 * ■ Current input 2 * ■ Current input 3 * 	Calculated reference density
External reference density	In the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter, the External reference density option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	–
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating-point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	–273.15 to 99 999 °C	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ +20 °C ■ +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K ²


* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

▶ Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→  135

▶ Density adjustment	
▶ Zero verification	→ ⓘ 138
▶ Zero adjustment	→ ⓘ 139

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Forward flow ■ Reverse flow 	Forward flow

Density adjustment

i With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

Performing density adjustment

- i** Note the following before performing the adjustment:
- A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
 - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a user-specific slope and offset.
 - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
 - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
 - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
 - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
 - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

"1 point adjustment" option

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
 - Ok
 - Measure density 1** option
 - Restore original
3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
 - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
 - Ok
 - Calculate
 - Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

"2 point adjustment" option

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
 - Ok
 - Measure density 1
 - Restore original
4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
 - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
 - Ok
 - Measure density 2
 - Restore original
5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
 - ↳ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:
 - Ok
 - Calculate
 - Cancel
6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.



If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Sensor adjustment → Density adjustment

► Density adjustment	
Density adjustment mode	→ ⓘ 137
Density setpoint 1	→ ⓘ 137
Density setpoint 2	→ ⓘ 137
Execute density adjustment	→ ⓘ 137
Progress	→ ⓘ 137


Density adjustment factor	→  137
Density adjustment offset	→  137

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	–	Select the method for field density adjustment to correct the factory setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 1 point adjustment ■ 2 point adjustment 	1 point adjustment
Density setpoint 1	–	Enter density for the first reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 000 kg/m ³
Density setpoint 2	In the Density adjustment mode parameter, the 2 point adjustment option is selected.	Enter density for the second reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 000 kg/m ³
Execute density adjustment	–	Select the next step to be performed for the density adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel[*] ■ Busy[*] ■ Ok[*] ■ Density adjust failure[*] ■ Measure density 1[*] ■ Measure density 2[*] ■ Calculate[*] ■ Restore original[*] 	Ok
Progress	–	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Density adjustment factor	–	Shows the calculated correction factor for the density.	Signed floating-point number	1
Density adjustment offset	–	Shows the calculated correction offset for the density.	Signed floating-point number	0


* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions →  213. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

 To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero verification

▶ Zero verification	
Process conditions	→ 138
Progress	→ 138
Status	→ 139
Additional information	→ 139
Recommendation:	→ 139
Root cause	→ 139
Abort cause	→ 139
Zero point measured	→ 139
Zero point standard deviation	→ 139


Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Tubes are completely filled ■ Process operational pressure applied ■ No-flow conditions (closed valves) ■ Process and ambient temperatures stable 	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Status	Shows the status of the process.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Busy ▪ Failed ▪ Done 	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hide ▪ Show 	Hide
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Do not adjust zero point ▪ Adjust zero point 	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check process conditions! ▪ A technical issue has occurred 	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. ▪ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. ▪ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	–
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–

Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.

-  ▪ A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
- The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustment	
Process conditions	→ ⓘ 140
Progress	→ ⓘ 140
Status	→ ⓘ 140
Root cause	→ ⓘ 140
Abort cause	→ ⓘ 140
Root cause	→ ⓘ 140
Reliability of measured zero point	→ ⓘ 140
Additional information	→ ⓘ 140
Reliability of measured zero point	→ ⓘ 140

Zero point measured	→ ⓘ 140
Zero point standard deviation	→ ⓘ 140
Select action	→ ⓘ 140

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Tubes are completely filled ▪ Process operational pressure applied ▪ No-flow conditions (closed valves) ▪ Process and ambient temperatures stable 	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Status	Shows the status of the process.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Busy ▪ Failed ▪ Done 	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check process conditions! ▪ A technical issue has occurred 	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. ▪ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. ▪ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	–
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not done ▪ Good ▪ Uncertain 	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hide ▪ Show 	Hide
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Keep current zero point ▪ Apply zero point measured ▪ Apply factory zero point * 	Keep current zero point

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

▶ Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable 1 to n	→ ⓘ 141

Process variable unit 1 to n	→ ⓘ 141
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	→ ⓘ 141
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	→ ⓘ 141

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow[*] ■ Target mass flow[*] ■ Carrier mass flow[*] ■ Target volume flow[*] ■ Carrier volume flow[*] ■ Target corrected volume flow[*] ■ Carrier corrected volume flow[*] ■ Raw value mass flow 	Mass flow
Process variable unit 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ kg ■ lb
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer operation mode, e.g. only totalize forward flow or only totalize reverse flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Net ■ Forward ■ Reverse 	Net
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Hold ■ Continue ■ Last valid value + continue 	Hold

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display





► Display	
Format display	→ 144
Value 1 display	→ 145
0% bargraph value 1	→ 145
100% bargraph value 1	→ 145
Decimal places 1	→ 146
Value 2 display	→ 146
Decimal places 2	→ 146
Value 3 display	→ 146
0% bargraph value 3	→ 146
100% bargraph value 3	→ 146
Decimal places 3	→ 146
Value 4 display	→ 146
Decimal places 4	→ 146
Value 5 display	→ 146
0% bargraph value 5	→ 146
100% bargraph value 5	→ 146
Decimal places 5	→ 147
Value 6 display	→ 147
Decimal places 6	→ 147
Value 7 display	→ 147

0% bargraph value 7	→ 147
100% bargraph value 7	→ 147
Decimal places 7	→ 147
Value 8 display	→ 147
Decimal places 8	→ 147
Display language	→ 148
Display interval	→ 148
Display damping	→ 148
Header	→ 148
Header text	→ 148
Separator	→ 148
Backlight	→ 148

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ 1 value, max. size▪ 1 bargraph + 1 value▪ 2 values▪ 1 value large + 2 values▪ 4 values	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density * ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Concentration * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Application specific output 0 * ■ Application specific output 1 * ■ Inhomogeneous medium index ■ Suspended bubbles index * ■ HBSI * ■ Raw value mass flow ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 * ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Torsion signal asymmetry * ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronics temperature ■ Sensor index coil asymmetry ■ Test point 0 ■ Test point 1 ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 3 * ■ Current output 4 * 	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ x ▪ x.x ▪ x.xx ▪ x.xxx ▪ x.xxxx ▪ x.xxxxx ▪ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ x ▪ x.x ▪ x.xx ▪ x.xxx ▪ x.xxxx ▪ x.xxxxx ▪ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 kg/h ▪ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ x ▪ x.x ▪ x.xx ▪ x.xxx ▪ x.xxxx ▪ x.xxxxx ▪ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ x ▪ x.x ▪ x.xx ▪ x.xxx ▪ x.xxxx ▪ x.xxxxx ▪ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  128)	None
0% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 kg/h ▪ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 5	A measured value is specified in the Value 5 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx ■ x.xxxxx ■ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 128)	None
Decimal places 6	A measured value is specified in the Value 6 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx ■ x.xxxxx ■ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 128)	None
0% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 7	A measured value is specified in the Value 7 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx ■ x.xxxxx ■ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 128)	None
Decimal places 8	A measured value is specified in the Value 8 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx ■ x.xxxxx ■ x.xxxxxx 	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ English ▪ Deutsch ▪ Français ▪ Español ▪ Italiano ▪ Nederlands ▪ Portuguesa ▪ Polski ▪ русский язык (Russian) ▪ Svenska ▪ Türkçe ▪ 中文 (Chinese) ▪ 日本語 (Japanese) ▪ 한국어 (Korean) ▪ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) ▪ čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Device tag ▪ Free text 	Device tag
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-----
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ . (point) ▪ , (comma) 	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option F"4-line, illum.; touch control" ▪ Order code for "Display; operation", option G"4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" 	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable ▪ Enable 	Enable

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.



Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

▶ WLAN settings	
WLAN IP address	→ ⓘ 149
Security type	→ ⓘ 149

WLAN passphrase	→ ⓘ 149
Assign SSID name	→ ⓘ 149
SSID name	→ ⓘ 149
Apply changes	→ ⓘ 149

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Unsecured ■ WPA2-PSK ■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 * ■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. * ■ EAP-TLS * 	WPA2-PSK
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Device tag ■ User-defined 	User-defined
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. ■ The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A 802000)
Apply changes	–	Use changed WLAN settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Ok 	Cancel

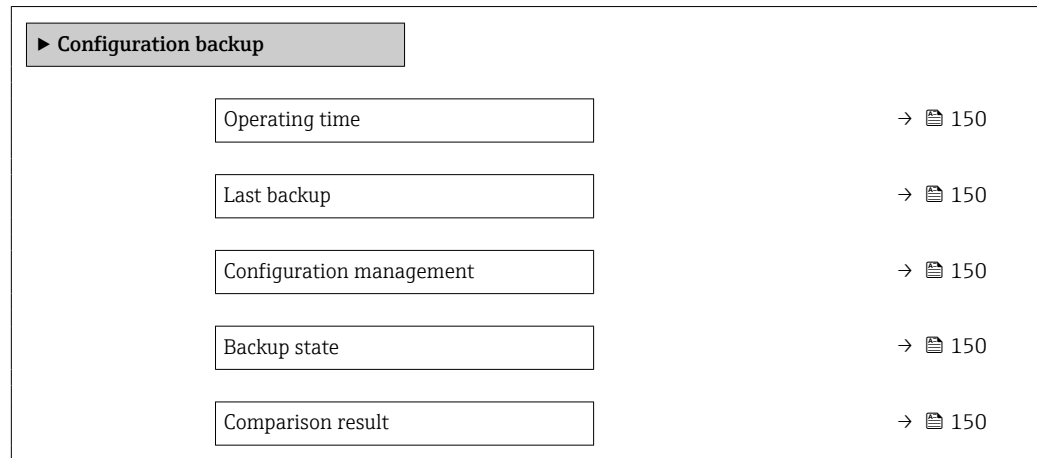
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Execute backup ■ Restore * ■ Compare * ■ Clear backup data 	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None ■ Backup in progress ■ Restoring in progress ■ Delete in progress ■ Compare in progress ■ Restoring failed ■ Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Settings identical ■ Settings not identical ■ No backup available ■ Backup settings corrupt ■ Check not done ■ Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.

Options	Description
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

i *HistoROM backup*

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.5.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

▶ Administration		
▶ Define access code		→ ⓘ 151
▶ Reset access code		→ ⓘ 152
Device reset		→ ⓘ 152

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

▶ Define access code		
Define access code		→ ⓘ 151
Confirm access code		→ ⓘ 151

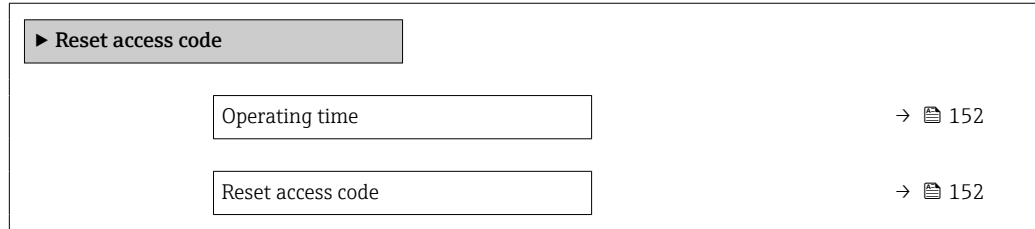
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Specify an access code that is required to obtain the access rights for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the access code entered for the Maintenance role.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters


Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Reset access code	<p>Enter the code provided by Endress+Hauser Technical Support to reset the Maintenance code.</p> <p> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</p> <p>The reset code can only be entered via:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Web browser ▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) ▪ Fieldbus 	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cancel ▪ To delivery settings ▪ Restart device ▪ Restore S-DAT backup * 	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6 Simulation




Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).


Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation	
Assign simulation process variable	→ 154
Process variable value	→ 154
Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 155
Value current input 1 to n	→ 155
Status input 1 to n simulation	→ 155
Input signal level 1 to n	→ 155
Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 154
Current output value	→ 154
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	→ 154
Frequency output 1 to n value	→ 154
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 154
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 154
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 154
Switch state 1 to n	→ 154
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 154
Switch state 1 to n	→ 154
Pulse output simulation	→ 155
Pulse value	→ 155
Device alarm simulation	→ 155
Diagnostic event category	→ 155
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 155

Parameter overview with brief description




Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow[*] ▪ Target mass flow[*] ▪ Carrier mass flow[*] ▪ Target volume flow[*] ▪ Carrier volume flow[*] ▪ Target corrected volume flow[*] ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow[*] ▪ Density ▪ Reference density[*] ▪ Temperature ▪ Concentration[*] ▪ Time period signal frequency (TPS)[*] 	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→  154).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Current output value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→  114) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Fixed value ▪ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Switch state 1 to n	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Open ▪ Closed 	Open

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Fixed value ▪ Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensor ▪ Electronics ▪ Configuration ▪ Process 	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Current input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ On 	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High ▪ Low 	High

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code →  155
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  80
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  157







10.7.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

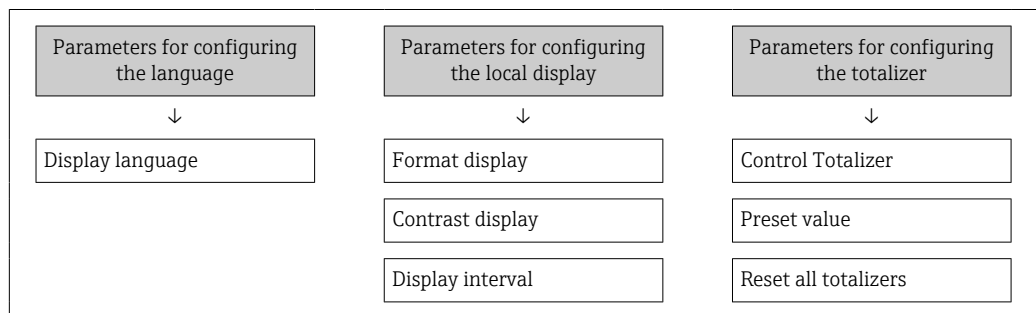
Defining the access code via the local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  151).







2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  151) to confirm.
 - ↳ The  symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
-  ■ Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  79.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  156.
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights →  79
 - The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
 - The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  151).
 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  151) to confirm.
 - ↳ The web browser switches to the login page.
-  ■ Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  79.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  156.
 - The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights →  79

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

i You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

1. Note down the serial number of the device.
2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - ↳ Get the calculated reset code.
4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter (→ 152).
 - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined → 155.

i For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.7.2 Write protection via write protection switch

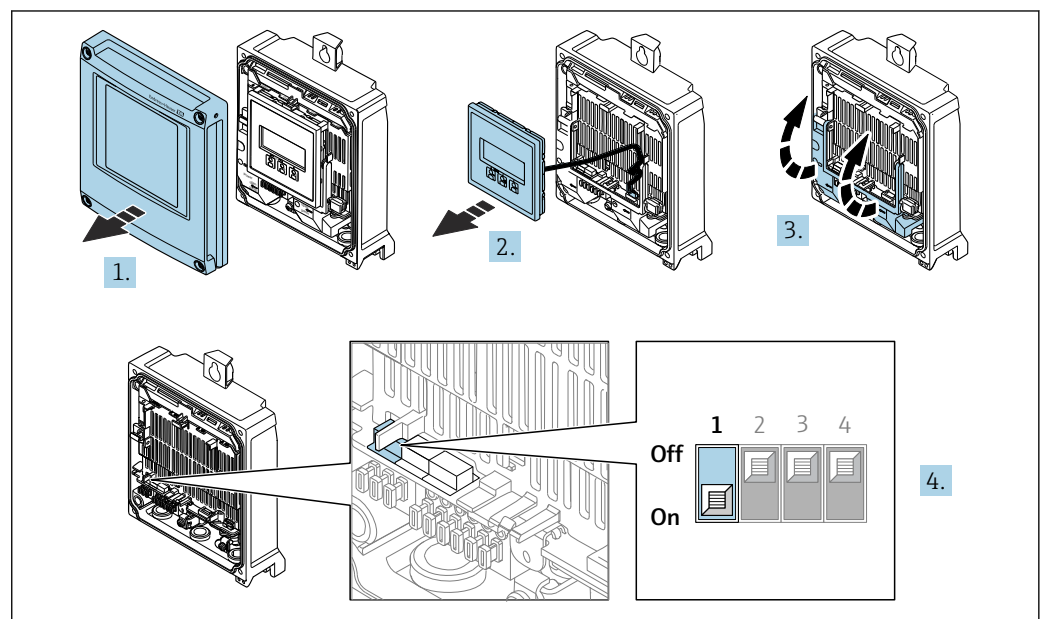
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via MODBUS RS485 protocol

Proline 500 – digital

Enable/disable write protection




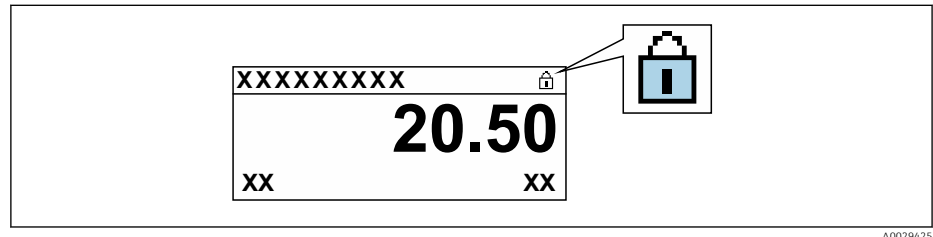
1. Open the housing cover.
2. Remove the display module.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.

A0029673

4. Enable or disable write protection:

Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection/setting to **OFF** (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 159. When hardware write protection is enabled, the  symbol appears in the header of the measured value display and in the navigation view in front of the parameters.



A0029425

5. Insert the display module.

6. Close the housing cover.

7. NOTICE

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

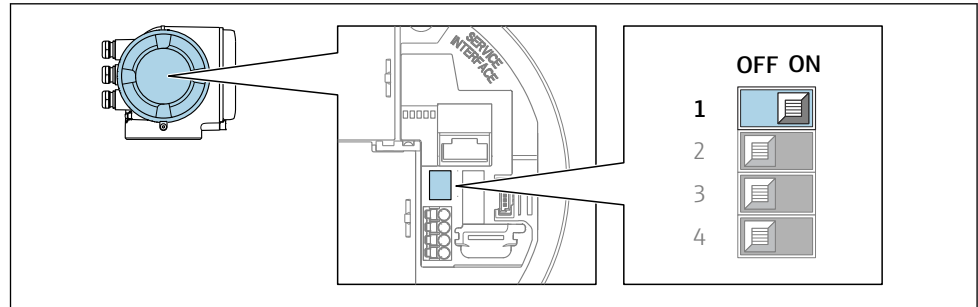
Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

Tighten the fixing screws.


Proline 500

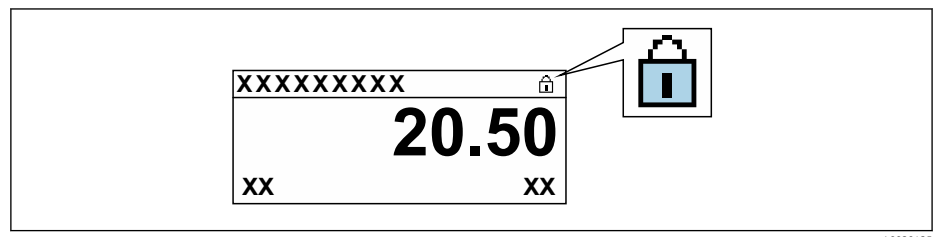
1.



A0029630


Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 159. In addition, on the local display the  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



A0029425

2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 159. On the local display, the  symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



11 Operation

11.1 Reading off the device locking status


Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter



Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies →  79. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) →  157.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.



11.2 Adjusting the operating language

 Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language →  98
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device →  225

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:





- On the basic settings for the local display →  125
- On the advanced settings for the local display →  142

11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

▶ Measured values	
▶ Measured variables	→  160
▶ Input values	→  163
▶ Output values	→  164
▶ Totalizer	→  162

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.













Navigation







"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow	→ ⓘ 160
Volume flow	→ ⓘ 160
Corrected volume flow	→ ⓘ 161
Density	→ ⓘ 161
Reference density	→ ⓘ 161
Temperature	→ ⓘ 161
Pressure	→ ⓘ 161
Concentration	→ ⓘ 161
Target mass flow	→ ⓘ 161
Carrier mass flow	→ ⓘ 161
Target corrected volume flow	→ ⓘ 161
Carrier corrected volume flow	→ ⓘ 162
Target volume flow	→ ⓘ 162
Carrier volume flow	→ ⓘ 162

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	–	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 101)	Signed floating-point number
Volume flow	–	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 101).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	–	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→  101)	Signed floating-point number
Density	–	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter (→  101).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	–	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→  102)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	–	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→  102)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure	–	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→  102).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→  101)	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→  101)	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" ▪ The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  101).	Signed floating-point number

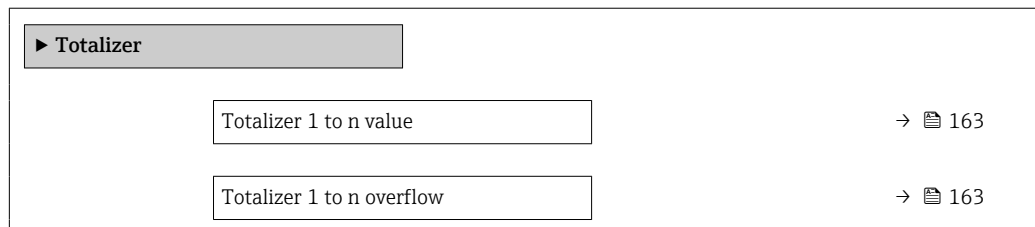
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected. <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  101).</p>	Signed floating-point number
Target volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  101).</p>	Signed floating-point number
Carrier volume flow	<p>With the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.</p>	<p>Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium.</p> <p><i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  101).</p>	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer 1 to n value	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer 1 to n overflow	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

▶ Input values	
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ 163
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ 163

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

▶ Current input 1 to n	
Measured values 1 to n	→ 163
Measured current 1 to n	→ 163

Parameter overview with brief description

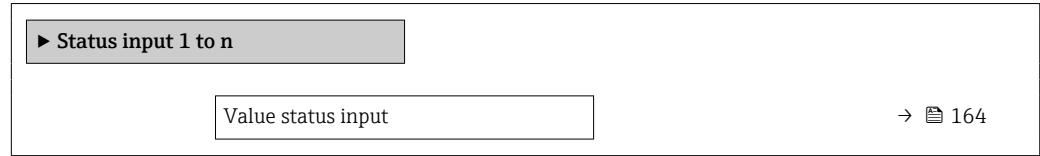
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

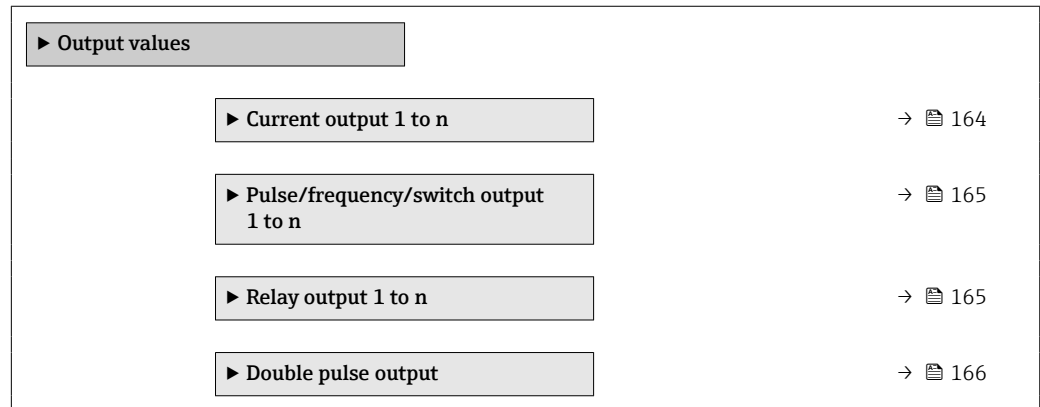
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High ▪ Low

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

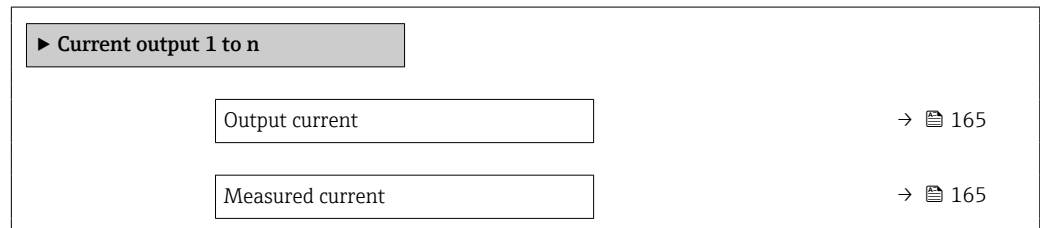


Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Output frequency	→ ⓘ 165
Pulse output	→ ⓘ 165
Switch state	→ ⓘ 165

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch state	→ ⓘ 166
Switch cycles	→ ⓘ 166
Max. switch cycles number	→ ⓘ 166

Parameter overview with brief description

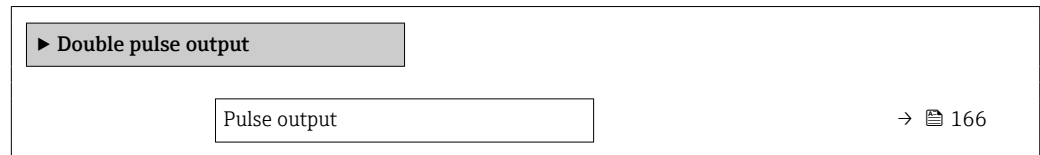
Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch state	Indicates the current switch state of the output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open ■ Closed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Double pulse output



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency.	Positive floating-point number

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 166)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 132)

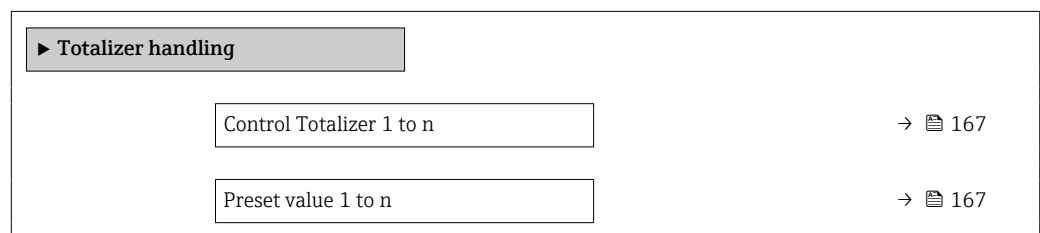
11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers


Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



Totalizer value 1 to n	→ ⓘ 167
Reset all totalizers	→ ⓘ 167

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Totalize ■ Reset + hold * ■ Preset + hold * ■ Reset + totalize ■ Preset + totalize * ■ Hold * 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→ ⓘ 141) for the totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 0 kg ■ 0 lb
Totalizer 1 to n value	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ ⓘ 141) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	–
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Reset + totalize 	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold ¹⁾	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize ¹⁾	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.



1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

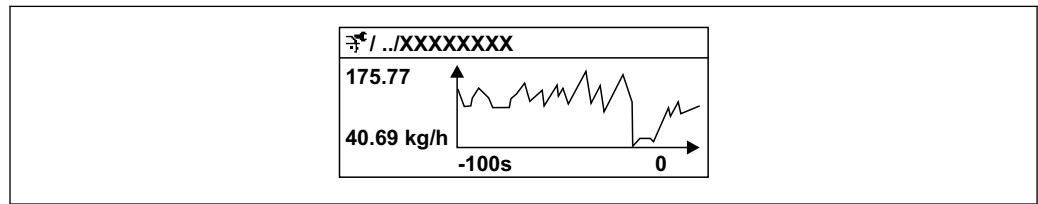
11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.


-  Data logging is also available via:
 - Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  90.
 - Web browser


Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



A0016357










 37 Chart of a measured value trend



- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
 - y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
-  If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging







▶ Data logging

Assign channel 1	→  170
Assign channel 2	→  171
Assign channel 3	→  171
Assign channel 4	→  171
Logging interval	→  171
Clear logging data	→  171
Data logging	→  171
Logging delay	→  171
Data logging control	→  171

Data logging status	→  171
Entire logging duration	→  171
▶ Display channel 1	
▶ Display channel 2	
▶ Display channel 3	
▶ Display channel 4	

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistorOM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow * ▪ Density ▪ Reference density * ▪ Temperature ▪ Pressure ▪ Concentration * ▪ Target mass flow * ▪ Carrier mass flow * ▪ Target volume flow * ▪ Carrier volume flow * ▪ Target corrected volume flow * ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow * ▪ Application specific output 0 * ▪ Application specific output 1 * ▪ Inhomogeneous medium index ▪ Suspended bubbles index * ▪ HBSI * ▪ Raw value mass flow ▪ Exciter current 0 ▪ Oscillation damping 0 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ▪ Oscillation frequency 0 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ▪ Oscillation amplitude * ▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 * ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Torsion signal asymmetry * ▪ Carrier pipe temperature * ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ Sensor index coil asymmetry ▪ Test point 0 ▪ Test point 1 ▪ Current output 1 ▪ Current output 2 * ▪ Current output 3 * ▪ Current output 4 * 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→  170)	Off
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→  170)	Off
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→  170)	Off
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Cancel ■ Clear data 	Cancel
Data logging	–	Select the type of data logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Overwriting ■ Not overwriting 	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ None ■ Delete + start ■ Stop 	None
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Done ■ Delay active ■ Active ■ Stopped 	Done
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number	0 s

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.8 Gas Fraction Handler

The Gas Fraction Handler improves measurement stability and repeatability in the event of two-phase media and provides valuable diagnostic information for the process.


The function continuously checks for the presence of gas bubbles in liquids or droplets in gases, as this second phase influences the output values for flow and density.

In the case of two-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler stabilizes the output values and enables better readability for operators and easier interpretation by the distributed control system. The level of smoothing is adjusted according to the severity of the disturbances introduced by the second phase. In the case of single-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler does not have any influence on the output values.

Possible options in the Gas Fraction Handler parameter:

- Off: Disables the Gas Fraction Handler. When a second phase is present, large fluctuations in the values output for flow and density will occur.
- Moderate: Use for applications with low levels or intermittent levels of second phase.
- Powerful: Use for applications with very significant levels of second phase.

The Gas Fraction Handler is cumulative to any fixed damping constants applied to flow and density that are set elsewhere in the instrument parameterization.

 For detailed information on the parameter descriptions of the Gas Fraction Handler, see the Special Documentation for the device →  232


11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Measurement mode

▶ Measurement mode

Gas Fraction Handler (6377)

→  172

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Gas Fraction Handler	Activates the Gas Fraction Handler function for two phase media.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Moderate ▪ Powerful 	Moderate


11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu

Navigation


"Expert" menu → Application → Medium index

▶ Medium index


Inhomogeneous medium index (6368)

→  173


Cut off inhomogeneous wet gas (6375)

→  173


Cut off inhomogeneous liquid (6374)

→  173

Suspended bubbles index (6376)

→  173

Cut off suspended bubbles (6370)

→  173

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Inhomogeneous medium index	–	Shows the degree of inhomogeneity of the medium.	Signed floating-point number	–
Cut off inhomogeneous wet gas	–	Enter cut off value for wet gas applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating-point number	0.25
Cut off inhomogeneous liquid	–	Enter cut off value for liquid applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating-point number	0.05
Suspended bubbles index	The diagnostic index is only available for Promass Q.	Shows the relative amount of suspended bubbles in the medium.	Signed floating-point number	–
Cut off suspended bubbles	The parameter is only available for Promass Q.	Enter the cut off value for suspended bubbles. Below this value the 'Index for suspended bubbles' is set to 0.	Positive floating-point number	0.05

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 54 → 48.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. ▪ Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly. 	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ I/O electronics module is defective. ▪ Main electronics module is defective. 	Order spare part → 199.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing $\square + \boxplus$. ▪ Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing $\square + \boxminus$.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 199.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 185
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press $\square + \boxplus$ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press \boxminus. 3. Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→ 148).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. ▪ Order spare part → 199.

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 199.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and correct parameter configuration. 2. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position → 157.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 79. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 79.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Modbus RS485 bus cable is connected incorrectly.	Check the terminal assignment → 41.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Modbus RS485 cable is incorrectly terminated.	Check the terminating resistor → 62.
Connection via Modbus RS485 is not possible.	Settings for the communication interface are incorrect.	Check the Modbus RS485 configuration → 102.
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 86.
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 82. ▶ Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Unable to connect to the web server.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 82
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check WLAN network status. ▪ Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. ▪ Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit → 82.
	WLAN communication is disabled.	–
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue. ▪ Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue. ▪ Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit. ▪ To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check network settings. ▪ Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check cable connection and power supply. ▶ Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Use correct web browser version → 81. ▶ Empty the web browser cache. ▶ Restart the web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ JavaScript is not enabled. ▪ JavaScript cannot be enabled. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Enable JavaScript. ▶ Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.

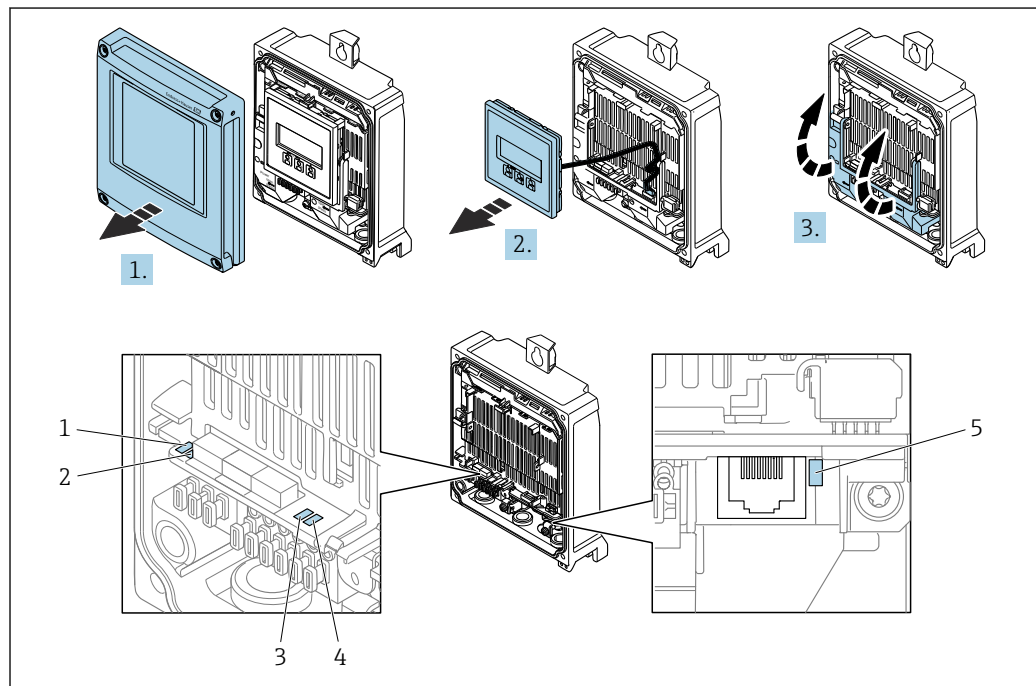
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Proline 500 – digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029689

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

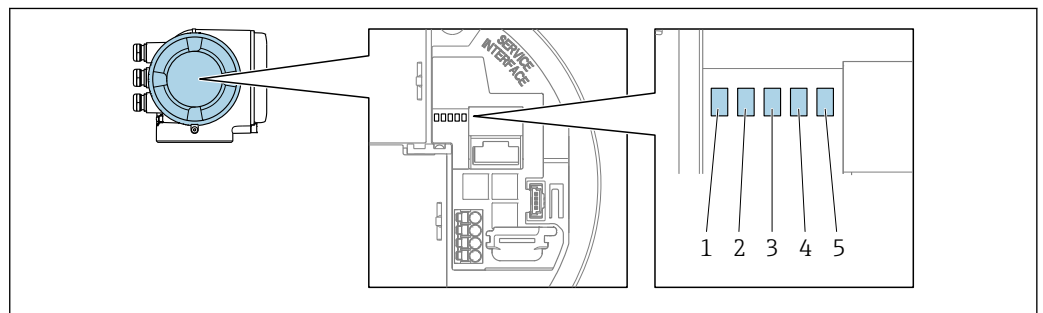
1. Open the housing cover.
2. Remove the display module.
3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
	Green	Device status is OK.

LED	Color	Meaning
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red or green	The device restarts.
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	-	-
4 Communication	Off	Communication not active.
	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

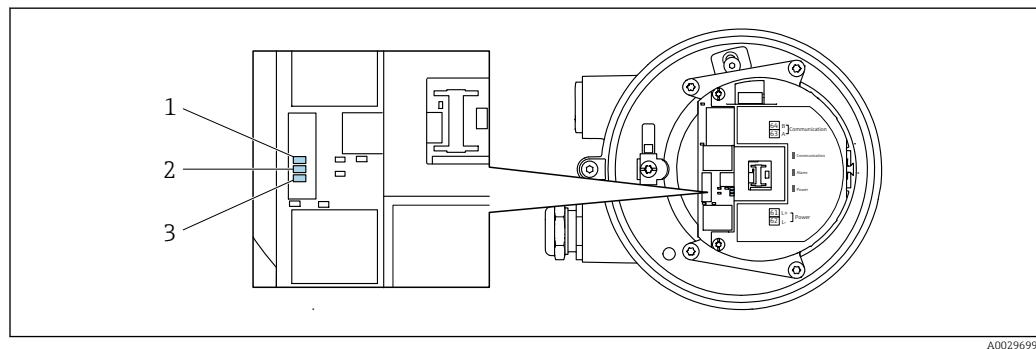
LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
	Green	Device status is OK.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red or green	The device restarts.
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.

LED	Color	Meaning
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	Off	Communication not active.
	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

Proline 500 – digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics unit (intelligent sensor electronics module) in the sensor connection housing provide information about the device status.



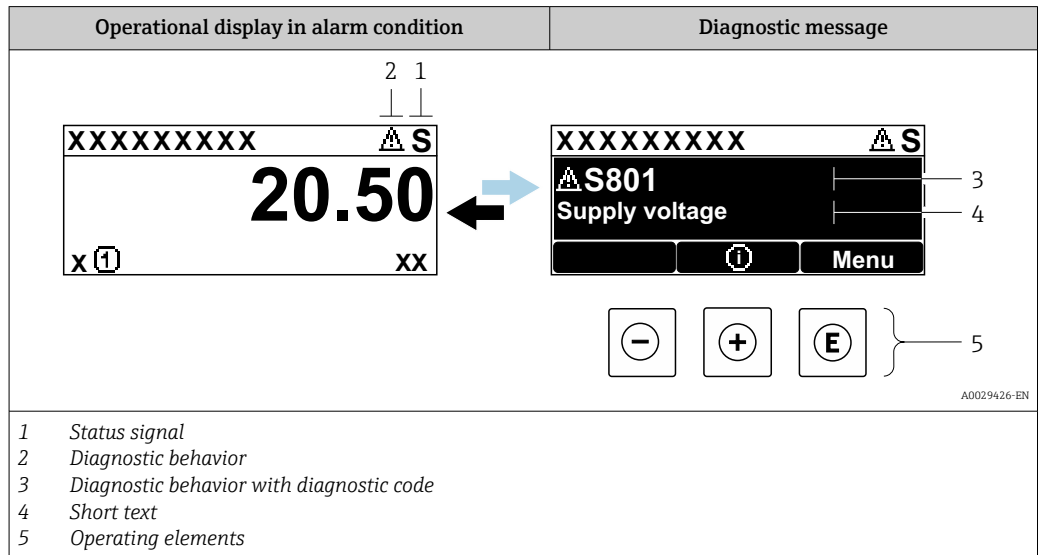
- 1 Communication
- 2 Device status
- 3 Supply voltage

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Communication	White	Communication active.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Red	Error
	Flashing red	Warning
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- i** Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
 - Via parameter → 190
 - Via submenus → 190



Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- i** The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

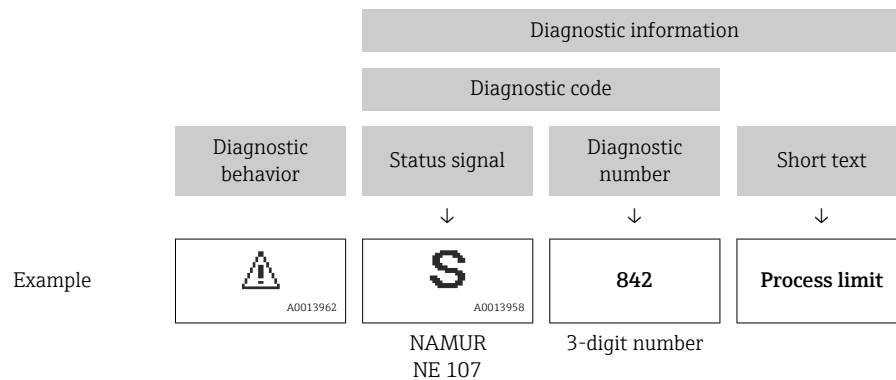
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
M	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior



Symbol	Meaning
	Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
	Warning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Diagnostic information

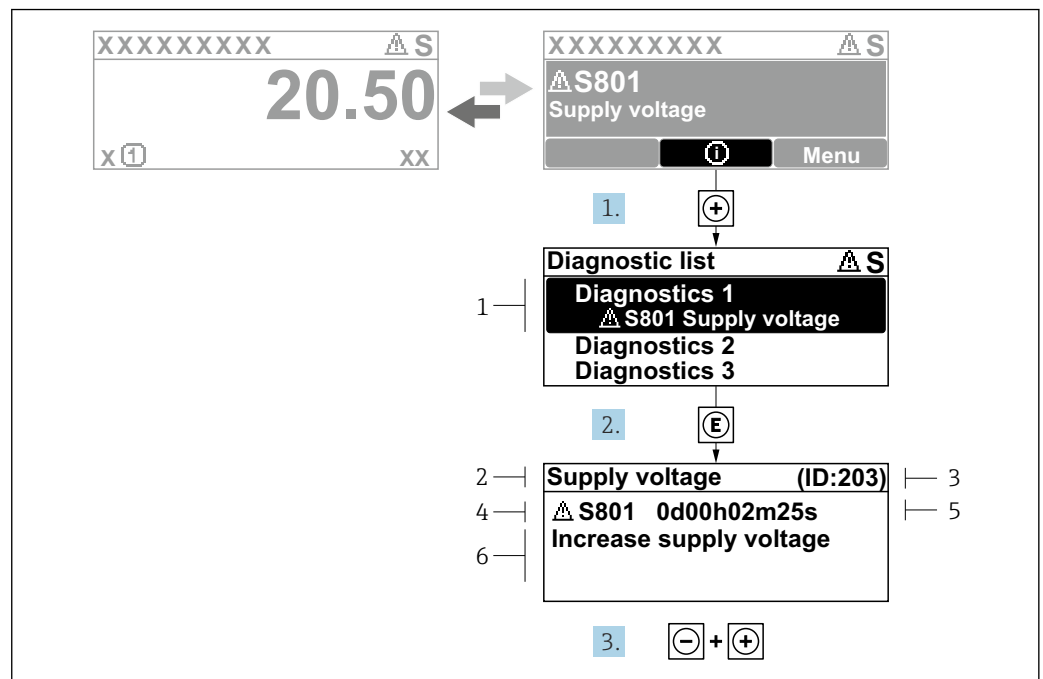
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	Plus key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about the remedial measures.
	Enter key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.

12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



38 Message for remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.
Press \oplus ($\text{\textcircled{1}}$ symbol).
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with \oplus or \ominus and press $\text{\textcircled{E}}$.
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press \ominus + \oplus simultaneously.
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.


1. Press $\text{\textcircled{E}}$.
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press \ominus + \oplus simultaneously.
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.



12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.





- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

 In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter →  190
- Via submenu →  190

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

 The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

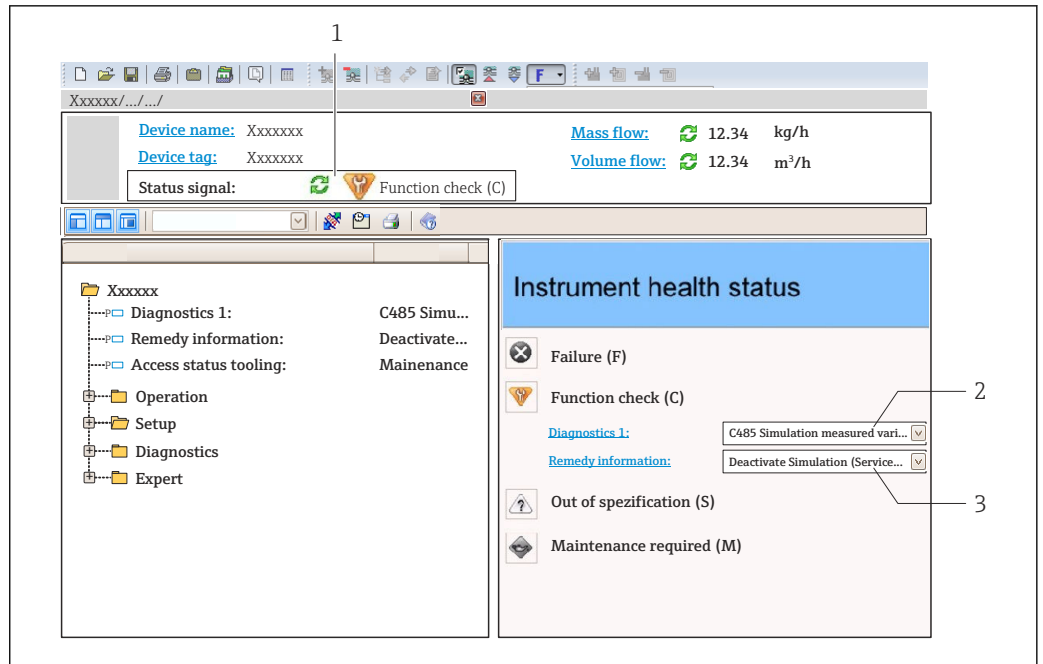
12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



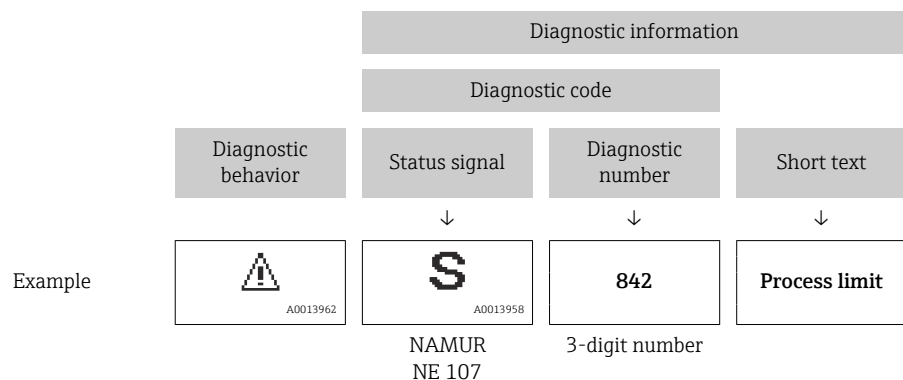
- 1 Status area with status signal → 179
- 2 Diagnostic information → 180
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

i In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 190
- Via submenu → 190

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

Diagnostic information can be read out via Modbus RS485 register addresses.

- Via register address **6821** (data type = string): diagnosis code, e.g. F270
- Via register address **6859** (data type = integer): diagnosis number, e.g. 270

 For an overview of diagnostic events with diagnosis number and diagnosis code
→  185



12.6.2 Configuring error response mode

The error response mode for Modbus RS485 communication can be configured in the **Communication** submenu using 2 parameters.

Navigation path

Setup → Communication

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Options	Factory setting
Failure mode	Select measured value output behavior when a diagnostic message occurs via Modbus communication.  The effect of this parameter depends on the option selected in the Assign diagnostic behavior parameter.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NaN value ▪ Last valid value  NaN ≙ not a number	NaN value

12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.


Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior


You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via Modbus RS485 and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Options	Description
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

12.8 Overview of diagnostic information

 The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

 In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information →  184

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
Diagnostic of sensor				
002	Sensor unknown	1. Check if the correct sensor is mounted 2. Check if the 2-D matrix code on the sensor is undamaged	F	Alarm
022	Temperature sensor defective	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	F	Alarm
046	Sensor limit exceeded	1. Check process conditions 2. Check sensor	S	Warning ¹⁾
062	Sensor connection faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	F	Alarm
063	Exciter current faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	F	Alarm
082	Data storage inconsistent	Check module connections	F	Alarm
083	Memory content inconsistent	1. Restart device 2. Restore S-DAT data 3. Replace S-DAT	F	Alarm
119	Sensor initialization active	Sensor initialization in progress, please wait	C	Warning
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor	S	Alarm ¹⁾
141	Zero adjustment failed	1. Check process conditions 2. Repeat commissioning procedure 3. Check sensor	F	Alarm
142	Sensor index coil asymmetry too high	Check sensor	S	Warning ¹⁾

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
144	Measurement error too high	1. Check process conditions 2. Check or change sensor	F	Alarm ¹⁾
Diagnostic of electronic				
201	Electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace electronics	F	Alarm
242	Firmware incompatible	1. Check firmware version 2. Flash or replace electronic module	F	Alarm
252	Module incompatible	1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules	F	Alarm
262	Module connection interrupted	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	F	Alarm
270	Main electronics defective	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
271	Main electronics faulty	1. Restart device 2. Replace main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronics faulty	Restart device	F	Alarm
273	Main electronics defective	1. Pay attention to display emergency operation 2. Replace main electronics	F	Alarm
275	I/O module defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
283	Memory content inconsistent	Restart device	F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification active, please wait.	C	Warning ¹⁾
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	M	Warning
304	Device verification failed	1. Check verification report 2. Repeat commissioning procedure 3. Check sensor	F	Alarm ¹⁾
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Maintenance required! Do not reset device	M	Warning
330	Flash file invalid	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	M	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	F	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	1. Replace user interface board 2. Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O module or main electronics	F	Alarm
369	Matrix code scanner defective	Replace matrix code scanner	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
371	Temperature sensor defective	Contact service	M	Warning
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Transfer data or reset device	F	Alarm
374	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	S	Warning ¹⁾
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	F	Alarm
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Replace main electronic module 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	Reset device	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service organization	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of configuration				
410	Data transfer failed	1. Retry data transfer 2. Check connection	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	C	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n required	Carry out trim	M	Warning
437	Configuration incompatible	1. Update firmware 2. Execute factory reset	F	Alarm
438	Dataset different	1. Check dataset file 2. Check device parameterization 3. Download new device parameterization	M	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n saturated	1. Check current output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
442	Frequency output 1 to n saturated	1. Check frequency output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
443	Pulse output 1 to n saturated	1. Check pulse output settings 2. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
444	Current input 1 to n saturated	1. Check current input settings 2. Check connected device 3. Check process	S	Warning ¹⁾
453	Flow override active	Deactivate flow override	C	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Alarm
485	Process variable simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
486	Current input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning


Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
491	Current output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
492	Frequency output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output	C	Warning
493	Pulse output simulation active	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
494	Switch output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
495	Diagnostic event simulation active	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
496	Status input 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation status input	C	Warning
502	CT activation/deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electronic module	C	Warning
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	F	Alarm
528	Concentration calculation not possible	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Alarm
529	Concentration calculation not accurate	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Warning
537	Configuration	1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	F	Warning
540	Custody transfer mode failed	1. Power off device and toggle DIP switch 2. Deactivate custody transfer mode 3. Reactivate custody transfer mode 4. Check electronic components	F	Alarm
543	Double pulse output	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	S	Warning ¹⁾
593	Double pulse output 1 simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
594	Relay output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	1. Deactivate custody transfer mode 2. Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries) 3. Activate custody transfer mode	F	Warning ¹⁾
Diagnostic of process				
803	Loop current 1 faulty	1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
830	Ambient temperature too high	Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning ¹⁾
831	Ambient temperature too low	Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning ¹⁾





Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
832	Electronics temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
833	Electronics temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
842	Process value below limit	Low flow cut off active! Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning ¹⁾
862	Partly filled pipe	1. Check for gas in process 2. Adjust detection limits	S	Warning ¹⁾
882	Input signal faulty	1. Check input signal parameterization 2. Check external device 3. Check process conditions	F	Alarm
910	Tubes not oscillating	1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Check sensor	F	Alarm
912	Medium inhomogeneous	1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	S	Warning ¹⁾
913	Medium unsuitable	1. Check process conditions 2. Check electronic modules or sensor	S	Warning ¹⁾
915	Viscosity out of specification	1. Avoid 2-phase flow 2. Increase system pressure 3. Verify viscosity and density are within range 4. Check process conditions	S	Warning ¹⁾
941	API/ASTM temperature out of specificat.	1. Check process temperature with selected API/ASTM commodity group 2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters	S	Warning ¹⁾
942	API/ASTM density out of specification	1. Check process density with selected API/ASTM commodity group 2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters	S	Warning ¹⁾
943	API pressure out of specification	1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters	S	Warning ¹⁾
944	Monitoring failed	Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	S	Warning ¹⁾
948	Oscillation damping too high	Check process conditions	S	Warning ¹⁾
984	Condensation risk	1. Decrease ambient temperature 2. Increase medium temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾



1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

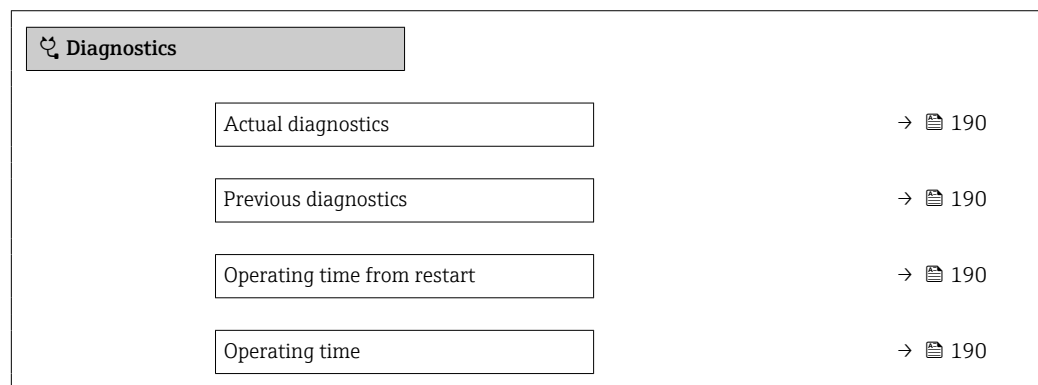
 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  181
- Via web browser →  182
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  183
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  183


 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  190.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu



Parameter overview with brief description

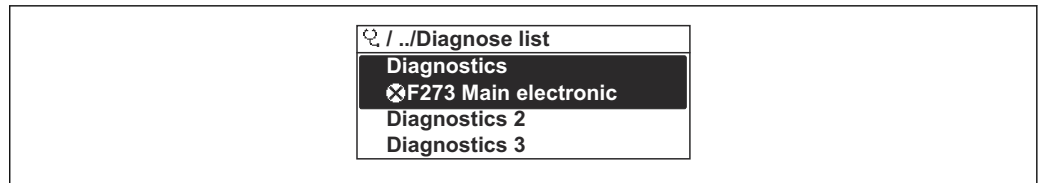
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.10 Diagnostics list


Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.


Navigation path





Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

 39 Using the example of the local display

 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  181
- Via web browser →  182
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  183
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  183

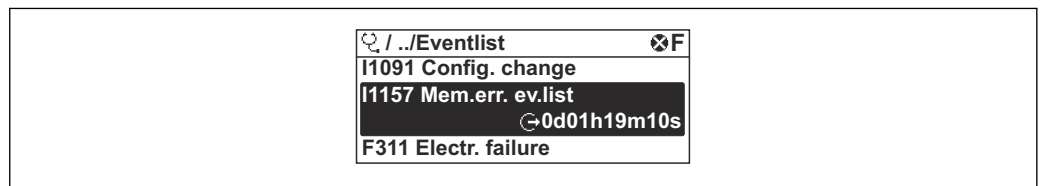
12.11 Event logbook

12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook


A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Events list





A0014008-EN




 40 Using the example of the local display


- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.





The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events →  185
- Information events →  192

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
 - : Occurrence of the event
 - : End of the event
- Information event
 - : Occurrence of the event

 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  181
- Via web browser →  182
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  183
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  183

 For filtering the displayed event messages →  192

12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)


12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.


Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I11280	ZeroPT verified and adjustm. recommended
I11281	ZeroPT verif. and adjust. not recommend.
I1137	Electronics changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronics temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed

Info number	Info name
I1450	Monitoring off
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1517	Custody transfer active
I1518	Custody transfer inactive
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1643	Custody transfer logbook cleared
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1651	Custody transfer parameter changed
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

12.12 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter (→  152).

12.12.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

12.13 Device information






The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information



► Device information	
Device tag	→ ⓘ 195
Serial number	→ ⓘ 195
Firmware version	→ ⓘ 195
Device name	→ ⓘ 195
Manufacturer	
Order code	→ ⓘ 195
Extended order code 1	→ ⓘ 195
Extended order code 2	→ ⓘ 195
Extended order code 3	→ ⓘ 195
ENP version	→ ⓘ 195


Parameter overview with brief description


Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	–
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00

12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2022	01.06.zz	Option 58	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New gas type: methane with hydrogen ▪ Eight display values on local display ▪ Zero point verification and zero adjustment wizard ▪ New density unit: °API ▪ New diagnostic parameters ▪ Additional languages for Heartbeat Technology Reports 	Operating Instructions	BA01884D/06/EN/04.22
09.2019	01.05.zz	Option 64	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Gas fraction handler Adaptive filter, gas entrainment index ▪ Application-specific input module ▪ Upgrading of the petroleum application package 	Operating Instructions	BA01884D/06/EN/02.19
05.2018	01.01.zz	Option 70	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01842D/06/EN/01.18

 It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section →  196


 For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

 The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 8A5B
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

12.15 Device history and compatibility

The device model is documented in the order code on the nameplate of the device (e.g. 8F3BXX-XXX...XXA1-XXXXXX).

Device model	Release	Change compared with earlier model	Compatibility with earlier model
A2	09.2019	I/O module with enhanced performance and functionality: see device firmware 01.05.zz →  196	No
A1	08.2018	–	–

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.


13.1.2 Internal cleaning


Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

13.2 Measuring and test equipment


Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  203

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion



For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

-  Measuring device serial number:
 - Is located on the nameplate of the device.
 - Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→  195) in the **Device information** submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

-  Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:
<https://www.endress.com/support/return-material>
↳ Select the region.
2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:













- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.





15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.




15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter



Accessories	Description
Transmitter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Proline 500 – digital ▪ Proline 500 	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Approvals ▪ Output ▪ Input ▪ Display/operation ▪ Housing ▪ Software <ul style="list-style-type: none">  ▪ Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-*****A ▪ Proline 500 transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-*****B <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. On the basis of the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g. calibration factors) of the replaced device can be used for the new transmitter. <ul style="list-style-type: none">  ▪ Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D ▪ Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area". <ul style="list-style-type: none">  ▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. ▪ Additional information regarding the WLAN interface →  88. <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Order number: 71351317 <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Installation Instructions EA01238D
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter. <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Proline 500 – digital transmitter Order number: 71346427 <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Installation Instructions EA01195D <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428
Weather protection cover Transmitter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Proline 500 – digital ▪ Proline 500 	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. <ul style="list-style-type: none">  ▪ Proline 500 – digital transmitter Order number: 71343504 ▪ Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505 <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Installation Instructions EA01191D

<p>Display guard Proline 500 – digital</p>	<p>Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring, for example from sand in desert areas.</p> <p> Order number: 71228792</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01093D</p>
<p>Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital Sensor – Transmitter</p>	<p>The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK8012).</p> <p>The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Option B: 20 m (65 ft) ▪ Option E: User-configurable up to max. 50 m ▪ Option F: User-configurable up to max. 165 ft <p> Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1 000 ft)</p>
<p>Connecting cables Proline 500 Sensor – Transmitter</p>	<p>The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK8012).</p> <p>The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Option 1: 5 m (16 ft) ▪ Option 2: 10 m (32 ft) ▪ Option 3: 20 m (65 ft) <p> Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: max. 20 m (65 ft)</p>





15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
<p>Heating jacket</p>	<p>Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.</p> <p> If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If ordered together with the measuring device: Order code for "Accessory enclosed" <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Option RB "Heating jacket, G 1/2" female thread" ▪ Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" female thread" ▪ If ordered subsequently: Use the order code with the product root DK8003. <p> Special Documentation SD02173D</p>
<p>Sensor holder</p>	<p>For wall, tabletop and pipe mounting.</p> <p> Order number: 71392563</p>

15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	<p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy. Graphic display of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. <p>Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</p>
Netilion	<p>IloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IloT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration.</p> <p>Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IloT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.</p> <p>www.netilion.endress.com</p>
FieldCare	<p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p>
DeviceCare	<p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> Innovation brochure IN01047S</p>

15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical Information TI00133R Operating Instructions BA00247R </p>
Cerabar M	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P </p>
Cerabar S	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical Information TI00383P Operating Instructions BA00271P </p>
iTEMP	<p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <p> "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T</p>

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.


16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle

Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle

Measuring system

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

For information on the structure of the measuring instrument →  14

16.3 Input

Measured variable

Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	$\frac{1}{24}$	0 to 20	0 to 0.735
2	$\frac{1}{12}$	0 to 100	0 to 3.675
4	$\frac{1}{6}$	0 to 450	0 to 16.54



Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n$$

$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
ρ_G	Gas density in [kg/m ³] at operating conditions
c_G	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
d_i	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
$n = 1$	Number of measuring tubes
$m = 2$	For all gases except pure H ₂ and He gas
$m = 3$	For pure H ₂ and He gas

Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  220

Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.



Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

Input signal

External measured values


To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases

 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  203

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  206.

Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via Modbus RS485.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 to 20 mA (active) ▪ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 µA
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pressure ▪ Temperature ▪ Density

Status input

Maximum input values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ DC -3 to 30 V ▪ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V ▪ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Off ▪ Reset the individual totalizers separately ▪ Reset all totalizers ▪ Flow override


16.4 Output

Output signal


Modbus RS485




Physical interface	RS485 in accordance with EIA/TIA-485 standard
Terminating resistor	Integrated, can be activated via DIP switches

Current output 4 to 20 mA


Signal mode	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active ▪ Passive
Current range	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR ▪ 4 to 20 mA US ▪ 4 to 20 mA ▪ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) ▪ Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μ A
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Density ▪ Reference density ▪ Temperature ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ Oscillation frequency 0 ▪ Oscillation damping 0 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Exciter current 0 <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

Pulse/frequency/switch output


Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active ▪ Passive ▪ Passive NAMUR <p> Ex-i, passive</p>
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: \leq DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)

Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ($f_{max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Density ▪ Reference density ▪ Temperature ▪ Electronics temperature ▪ Oscillation frequency 0 ▪ Oscillation damping 0 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Exciter current 0 <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable ▪ On ▪ Diagnostic behavior ▪ Limit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Density ▪ Reference density ▪ Temperature ▪ Totalizer 1-3 ▪ Flow direction monitoring ▪ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Partially filled pipe detection ▪ Low flow cut off <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

Double pulse output

Function	Double pulse
Version	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active ▪ Passive ▪ Passive NAMUR
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Output frequency	Configurable: 0 to 1000 Hz
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Density ▪ Reference density ▪ Temperature <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ NO (normally open), factory setting ▪ NC (normally closed)
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ▪ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable ▪ On ▪ Diagnostic behavior ▪ Limit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mass flow ▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Density ▪ Reference density ▪ Temperature ▪ Totalizer 1-3 ▪ Flow direction monitoring ▪ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Partially filled pipe detection ▪ Low flow cut off <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

Modbus RS485

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ NaN value instead of current value ■ Last valid value
---------------------	---

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US ■ Min. value: 3.59 mA ■ Max. value: 22.5 mA ■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA ■ Actual value ■ Last valid value
---------------------	---

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA ■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA
---------------------	--

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Fault mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ No pulses
Frequency output	
Fault mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actual value ■ 0 Hz ■ Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Fault mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Current status ■ Open ■ Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Current status ■ Open ■ Closed
---------------------	---

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.

 Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol



- Via digital communication:
 - Modbus RS485
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes The following information is displayed depending on the device version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Supply voltage active ■ Data transmission active ■ Device alarm/error has occurred  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes →  176
---------------------------	--



Low flow cut off The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

Protocol-specific data

Protocol	Modbus Applications Protocol Specification V1.1
Response times	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Direct data access: typically 25 to 50 ms ■ Auto-scan buffer (data range): typically 3 to 5 ms
Device type	Slave
Slave address range	1 to 247
Broadcast address range	0
Function codes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 03: Read holding register ■ 04: Read input register ■ 06: Write single registers ■ 08: Diagnostics ■ 16: Write multiple registers ■ 23: Read/write multiple registers

Broadcast messages	Supported by the following function codes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 06: Write single registers ▪ 16: Write multiple registers ▪ 23: Read/write multiple registers
Supported baud rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 200 BAUD ▪ 2 400 BAUD ▪ 4 800 BAUD ▪ 9 600 BAUD ▪ 19 200 BAUD ▪ 38 400 BAUD ▪ 57 600 BAUD ▪ 115 200 BAUD
Data transmission mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ASCII ▪ RTU
Data access	Each device parameter can be accessed via Modbus RS485.  For Modbus register information
Compatibility with earlier model	If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 500 supports the compatibility of the Modbus registers for the process variables and the diagnostic information with the previous model Promass 83. It is not necessary to change the engineering parameters in the automation system.
System integration	Information regarding system integration →  93. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Modbus RS485 information ▪ Function codes ▪ Register information ▪ Response time ▪ Modbus data map

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment →  41

Supply voltage	Order code "Power supply"	Terminal voltage	Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V ±20%	–
	Option E	AC 100 to 240 V –15...+10%	50/60 Hz
	Option I	DC 24 V ±20%	–
		AC 100 to 240 V –15...+10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption **Transmitter**
 Max. 10 W (active power)

switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
--------------------------	---

Current consumption **Transmitter**

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure



- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Overcurrent protection element

The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.

- The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.
- Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.

Electrical connection

- →  43
- →  50


Potential equalization →  56


Terminals

Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Cable entries

- Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Thread for cable entry:
 - NPT ½"
 - G ½"
 - M20



Cable specification →  36

Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→  212
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 500 V

16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- Water
 - +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)
 - 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)
- Data as indicated in the calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025

 To obtain measured errors, use the *Applicator* sizing tool →  203

Maximum measurement error

o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm³ = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature

Base accuracy

 Design fundamentals →  216

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.10 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.35 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration ¹⁾	Wide-range Density specification ^{2) 3)}
[g/cm ³]	[g/cm ³]	[g/cm ³]
±0.0005	±0.001	±0.002

- 1) For devices with the order code "Measuring tube material, wetted surface", option HB "Alloy C22, high pressure, not polished", the standard density calibration ±0.002 g/cm³
- 2) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +5 to +80 °C (+41 to +176 °F)
- 3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Temperature

$$\pm 0.5 \text{ °C} \pm 0.005 \cdot T \text{ °C} (\pm 0.9 \text{ °F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (T - 32) \text{ °F})$$

Zero point stability

Standard version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, HA, SA

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	1/24	0.0005	0.000018
2	1/12	0.0025	0.00009
4	1/8	0.0100	0.00036

High-pressure version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	1/24	0.0008	0.0000288
2	1/12	0.0040	0.000144
4	1/8	0.0160	0.000576

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN [mm]	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
1	20	2	1	0.4	0.2	0.04
2	100	10	5	2	1	0.2
4	450	45	22.5	9	4.5	0.9

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
$\frac{1}{24}$	0.735	0.074	0.037	0.015	0.007	0.001
$\frac{1}{12}$	3.675	0.368	0.184	0.074	0.037	0.007
$\frac{1}{8}$	16.54	1.654	0.827	0.331	0.165	0.033

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	$\pm 5 \mu\text{A}$
-----------------	---------------------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ± 50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
-----------------	--

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability

 Design fundamentals →  216

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

± 0.05 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

± 0.15 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

$\pm 0.00025 \text{ g/cm}^3$

Temperature

$\pm 0.25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.0025 \cdot T \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.45 \text{ }^\circ\text{F} \pm 0.0015 \cdot (T-32) \text{ }^\circ\text{F}$)

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient	Max. $1 \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$
--------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
--------------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature

Mass flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value


If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.0002\% \text{ o.f.s./}^\circ\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.0001\% \text{ o.f.s./}^\circ\text{F}$).

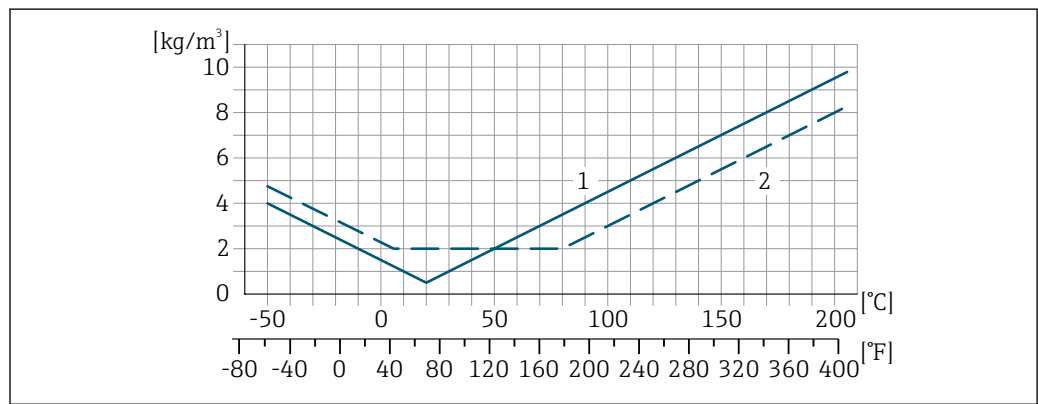
The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

Density

If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{F}$). Field density adjustment is possible.

Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range (\rightarrow  213) the measurement error is $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{F}$)



- 1 Field density adjustment, for example at $+20^\circ\text{C}$ ($+68^\circ\text{F}$)
- 2 Special density calibration


Influence of medium pressure

A difference between the calibration pressure and process pressure does not affect accuracy.

Influence of process density

If there is a difference in density between the calibration density and the process density, the measurement error for the measured density is typically:

- $\pm 0.6\%$ for nominal diameter DN 4 ($1/24 \text{ in}$)
- $\pm 1.4\%$ for nominal diameter DN 2 ($1/12 \text{ in}$)
- $\pm 2.0\%$ for nominal diameter DN 1 ($1/12 \text{ in}$) and for devices with order code for "Measuring tube material, wetted surface:", option HB "Alloy C22, high pressure, not polished"

 A field density adjustment is possible.

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

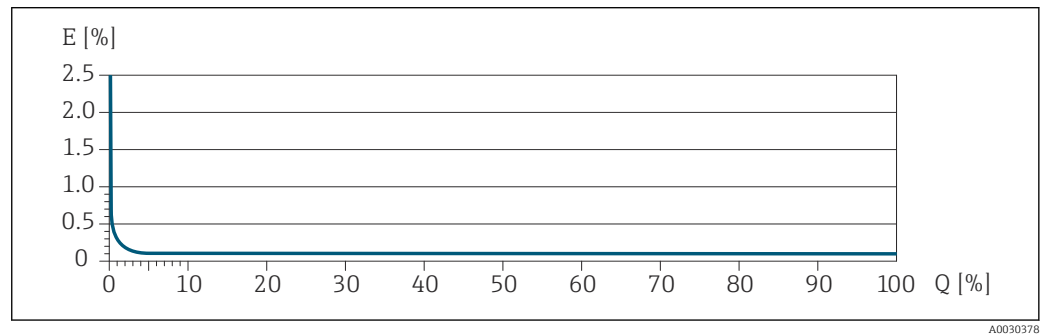
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021332</small>	$\pm \text{BaseAccu}$ <small>A0021339</small>
$< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021333</small>	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021334</small>

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{1/2 \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021335</small>	$\pm \text{BaseRepeat}$ <small>A0021340</small>
$< \frac{1/2 \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021336</small>	$\pm 1/2 \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021337</small>

Example of maximum measurement error



E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)
Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements → 22

16.8 Environment






Ambient temperature range → 24

Temperature tables

- Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
- For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature


Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft) ■ > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)
Degree of protection	<p>Transmitter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 ■ When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 ■ Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 <p>Sensor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 ■ When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 <p><i>Optional</i></p> <p>Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"</p> <p>External WLAN antenna</p> <p>IP67</p>
Shock and vibration resistance	<p>Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6</p> <p>Sensor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak ■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak <p>Transmitter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak ■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak <p>Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64</p> <p>Sensor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz ■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz ■ Total: 1.54 g rms <p>Transmitter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g²/Hz ■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz ■ Total: 2.70 g rms <p>Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Sensor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6 ms 30 g ■ Transmitter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6 ms 50 g <p>Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31</p>

Internal cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ CIP cleaning ■ SIP cleaning <p>Options Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA ⁴⁾</p>
Mechanical load	<p>Transmitter housing and sensor connection housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact ■ Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21) ■ As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4 <p> Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.</p> <p> This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.</p>
<h2>16.9 Process</h2>	
Medium temperature range	-50 to +205 °C (-58 to +401 °F)
Pressure-temperature ratings	<p> For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information</p>
Sensor housing	<p>The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.</p> <p> If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.</p> <p>In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.</p> <p> High-pressure devices are always fitted with a rupture disk: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB</p> <p>Burst pressure of the sensor housing</p> <p>If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive .</p> <p>The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type</p>

4) The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
1	1/24	220	3 190
2	1/12	140	2 030
4	1/6	105	1 520


 For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi) can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").


Drain connection for rupture disk

To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner in the event of an error, an optional drain connection can be ordered in addition to the rupture disk.



 The function of the rupture disk is not compromised in any way.

Flow limit



Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

 For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section →  205


- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- For gas measurement the following rules apply:
 - The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity (0.5 Mach).
 - The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula

 To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool →  203

Pressure loss


 To calculate the pressure loss, use the *Applicator* sizing tool →  203

System pressure

→  24

16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions

 For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with VCO couplings.

Transmitter

- Proline 500 – digital polycarbonate: 1.4 kg (3.1 lbs)
- Proline 500 – digital aluminum: 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs)
- Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14.3 lbs)
- Proline 500 cast, stainless: 15.6 kg (34.4 lbs)

Sensor

Sensor with aluminum connection housing version:

Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
1	2.75
2	4.3
4	6.15

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
1/24	6
1/12	9
1/8	14

Materials**Transmitter housing**

Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

Fastening components for mounting on a post

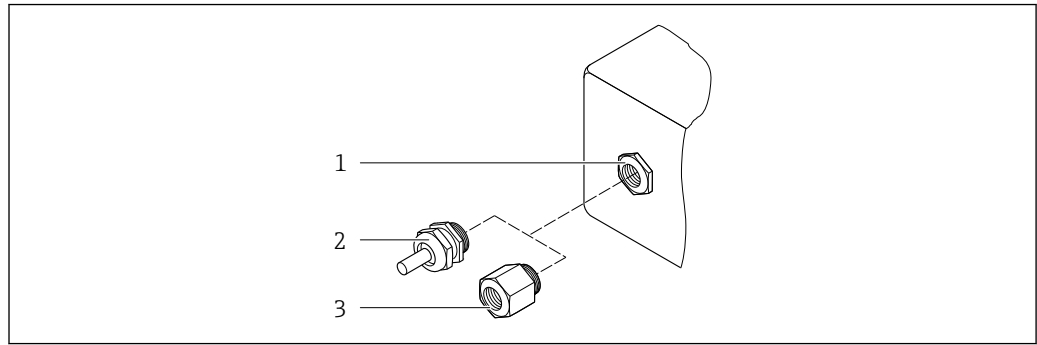
- Screws, threaded bolts, washers, nuts: stainless A2 (chrome-nickel steel)
- Metal plates: stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)

Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless":
Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Option **C** "Ultra-compact, stainless":
Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Cable entries/cable glands



A0020640

41 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½" or NPT ½"

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½" ▪ Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½" <p>i Only available for certain device versions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Order code for "Transmitter housing": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Option A "Aluminum, coated" ▪ Option D "Polycarbonate" ▪ Order code for "Sensor connection housing": <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Proline 500 – digital: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option A "Aluminum coated" Option B "Stainless" ▪ Proline 500: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Option B "Stainless" 	Nickel-plated brass

Connecting cables

i UV rays can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 – digital transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Measuring tubes

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, SA

Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316/316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA, HB, HC, HD

Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

Process connections

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SA

VCO coupling	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
G$\frac{1}{4}$", G$\frac{1}{2}$" female thread	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
NPT$\frac{1}{4}$", NPT$\frac{1}{2}$" female thread	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
Tri-Clamp$\frac{1}{2}$"	Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF

VCO coupling	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
Tri-Clamp$\frac{1}{2}$"	Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HC, HD



VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Tri-Clamp$\frac{1}{2}$"	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
G$\frac{1}{4}$", G$\frac{1}{2}$" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
NPT$\frac{1}{4}$", NPT$\frac{1}{2}$" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Lap joint flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4301 (F304), wetted parts Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB (high-pressure option)

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
G$\frac{1}{4}$", G$\frac{1}{2}$" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
NPT$\frac{1}{4}$", NPT$\frac{1}{2}$" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

 Available process connections →  224

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

Accessories

Sensor holder

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Heating jacket

- Heating jacket housing: stainless steel, 1.4571 (316Ti)
- NPT adapter ½": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316)
- G½" adapter: stainless steel, 1.4404

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
 - ASME B16.5 flange
 - JIS B2220 flange
- Clamp connections:
 - Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C
- VCO connections:
 - 4-VCO-4
- Internal thread:
 - Cylindrical internal thread BSPP (G) in accordance with ISO 228-1
 - NPT



Process connection materials → 223

Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Not polished	–	HA, HB, SA
Ra ≤ 0.76 µm (30 µin) ¹⁾	Mechanically polished ²⁾	BB, HC
Ra ≤ 0.38 µm (15 µin) ¹⁾	Mechanically polished ²⁾	BF, HD

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

2) Except for inaccessible welds between pipe and manifold

16.11 User interface

Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:



- Via local operation
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

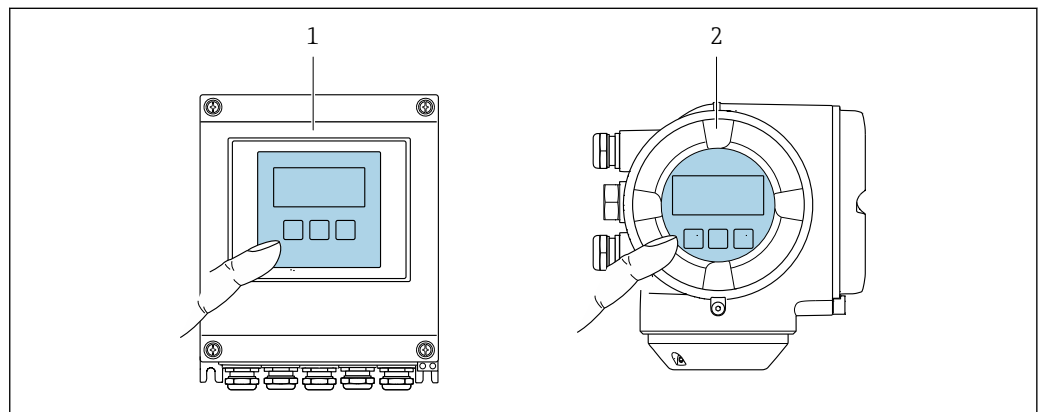
Onsite operation


Via display module

Features:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

 Information about WLAN interface →  88






 42 Operation with touch control

- 1 Proline 500 – digital
- 2 Proline 500


Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured


Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , , 
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area





Remote operation

→  87

Service interface

→  87

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ CDI-RJ45 service interface ▪ WLAN interface 	Special Documentation for device →  232
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ CDI-RJ45 service interface ▪ WLAN interface ▪ Fieldbus protocol 	→  203
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ CDI-RJ45 service interface ▪ WLAN interface ▪ Fieldbus protocol 	→  203
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ All fieldbus protocols ▪ WLAN interface ▪ Bluetooth ▪ CDI-RJ45 service interface 	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOS or Android	WLAN	→  203

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area


Web server


With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions


Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** →  231 application package)

- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  231)

HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

 When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events ▪ Parameter data record backup ▪ Device firmware package 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) ▪ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) ▪ Indicator (minimum/maximum values) ▪ Totalizer value 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter ▪ Serial number ▪ Calibration data ▪ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission

Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1 000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at www.endress.com on the relevant product page:

1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.
3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.


Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd.
Floats Road
Manchester M23 9NF
United Kingdom
www.uk.endress.com

RCM marking



The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

Hygienic compatibility

- 3-A approval
 - Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.
 - The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.
 - When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument.
A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
 - Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.
- FDA
- Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004
-  Observe the special installation instructions

Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.

 For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation
→  232

Additional certification

CRN approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

Tests and certificates

- Radiographic testing ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (RT), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (RT), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (RT), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (RT), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Radiographic testing ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report

Testing of welded connections

Option	Test standard				Process connection
	ISO 10675-1 AL1	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1	NORSOK M-601	
KE	x				RT
KI		x			RT
KN			x		RT
KS				x	RT
K5	x				DR
K6		x			DR

Option	Test standard				Process connection
	ISO 10675-1 AL1	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1	NORSOK M-601	
K7			x		DR
K8				x	DR
RT = Radiographic testing, DR = Digital radiography All options with test report					



External standards and guidelines




- EN 60529
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- IEC/EN 60068-2-6
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
- IEC/EN 60068-2-31
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
- EN 61010-1
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- EN 61326-1/-2-3
EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use
- NAMUR NE 21
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 105
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132
Coriolis mass meter
- ETSI EN 300 328
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

 Detailed information on the application packages:
 Special Documentation →  232

Diagnostic functionality	<p>Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"</p> <p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated. ■ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user. ■ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server. <p> For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.</p>
Heartbeat Technology	<p>Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"</p> <p>Heartbeat Verification</p> <p>Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process. ■ Traceable verification results on request, including a report. ■ Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces. ■ Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications. ■ Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment. <p>Heartbeat Monitoring</p> <p>Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time. ■ Schedule servicing in time. ■ Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets . <p> For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.</p>
Concentration measurement	<p>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</p> <p>Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.</p> <p>The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.). ■ Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications. ■ Concentration calculation from user-defined tables. <p> For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.</p>
Special density	<p>Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"</p> <p>Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.</p>

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available to order → 201

16.15 Supplemental documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation **Brief operating instructions**

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass A	KA01282D

Brief Operating Instructions for the transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01319D
Proline 500	KA01318D

Technical information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass A 500	TI01375D

Description of device parameters

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promass 500	GP01062D

Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D

Contents	Documentation code
Web server	SD01667D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01704D
Concentration measurement	SD01710D

Installation instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → 📖 199▪ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 📖 201

Index

- 0 ... 9**
 3-A approval 229
- A**
 Access authorization to parameters
 Read access 79
 Write access 79
 Access code 79
 Incorrect input 79
 Adapting the diagnostic behavior 184
 Additional certification 229
 Ambient conditions
 Mechanical load 219
 Operating height 218
 Relative humidity 218
 Shock and vibration resistance 218
 Storage temperature 217
 Ambient temperature
 Influence 215
 Ambient temperature range 218
 Application 204
 Application packages 230
 Applicator 205
 Approvals 228
 Attaching the connecting cable
 Proline 500 transmitter 53
 Auto scan buffer
 see Modbus RS485 Modbus data map
- C**
 Cable entries
 Technical data 213
 Cable entry
 Degree of protection 63
 CE mark 10, 228
 Certificates 228
 Checklist
 Post-connection check 64
 Post-installation check 35
 CIP cleaning 219
 Cleaning
 CIP cleaning 198
 Exterior cleaning 198
 Internal cleaning 198
 SIP cleaning 198
 Climate class 218
 Commissioning 98
 Advanced settings 132
 Configuring the measuring instrument 98
 Compatibility 196
 Configuring error response mode, Modbus RS485 184
 Connecting the connecting cable
 Proline 500 – digital transmitter 47
 Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 - digital 43
 Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital 43
 Connecting the measuring instrument
 Proline 500 50
 Proline 500 – digital 43
 Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable
 Proline 500 – digital transmitter 48
 Proline 500 transmitter 54
 Connection
 see Electrical connection
 Connection cable 36
 Connection preparations 42
 Connection tool 36
 Context menu
 Calling up 75
 Closing 75
 Explanation 75
 Current consumption 212
- D**
 Date of manufacture 17, 19
 Declaration of Conformity 10
 Defining the access code 155, 156
 Degree of protection 63, 218
 Density adjustment 135
 Design
 Measuring device 14
 Operating menu 66
 Design fundamentals
 Measurement error 216
 Repeatability 216
 Device components 14
 Device description files 92
 Device history 196
 Device locking, status 159
 Device name
 Sensor 19
 Transmitter 17
 Device repair 199
 Device revision 92
 Device type ID 92
 Device Viewer 199
 DeviceCare 91
 Device description file 92
 Diagnosis
 Symbols 179
 Diagnostic behavior
 Explanation 180
 Symbols 180
 Diagnostic information
 Communication interface 184
 Design, description 180, 183
 DeviceCare 182
 FieldCare 182
 Light emitting diodes 176
 Local display 179
 Overview 185
 Remedial measures 185

- Web browser 181
 - Diagnostic message 179
 - Diagnostics list 190
 - DIP switch
 - see Write protection switch
 - Direct access 77
 - Disabling write protection 155
 - Display
 - see Local display
 - Display area
 - For operational display 69
 - In the navigation view 71
 - Display values
 - For locking status 159
 - Displaying the measured value history 168
 - Disposal 200
 - Document
 - Function 6
 - Symbols 6
 - Document function 6
 - Down pipe 23
- E**
- Editing view 73
 - Input screen 74
 - Using operating elements 73, 74
 - EHEDG-tested 229
 - Electrical connection
 - Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Edge) 87
 - Degree of protection 63
 - Measuring instrument 36
 - Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) 87
 - Operating tools
 - Via Modbus RS485 protocol 87
 - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 87
 - Via WLAN interface 88
 - Web server 87
 - WLAN interface 88
 - Electromagnetic compatibility 219
 - Electronics module 14
 - Enabling write protection 155
 - Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 80
 - Endress+Hauser services
 - Maintenance 198
 - Repair 199
 - Error messages
 - see Diagnostic messages
 - Event logbook 191
 - Events list 191
 - Extended order code
 - Sensor 19
 - Transmitter 17
 - Exterior cleaning 198
- F**
- FDA 229
 - Field of application
 - Residual risks 10
- FieldCare** 90
- Device description file 92
 - Establishing a connection 91
 - Function 90
 - User interface 91
- Filtering the event logbook 192
- Firmware**
- Release date 92
 - Version 92
- Firmware history 196
- Fitting the connecting cable
- Proline 500 terminal assignment 50
 - Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 50
- Flow direction 23, 30
- Flow limit 220
- Food Contact Materials Regulation 229
- Function codes 93
- Functions
- see Parameters
- G**
- Galvanic isolation 211
 - Gas Fraction Handler 171
- H**
- Hardware write protection 157
 - Help text
 - Calling up 78
 - Closing 78
 - Explanation 78
 - HistoROM 149
 - Hygienic compatibility 229
- I**
- Identifying the measuring instrument 16
 - Incoming acceptance 16
 - Indication
 - Current diagnostic event 190
 - Previous diagnostic event 190
 - Influence
 - Ambient temperature 215
 - Medium pressure 216
 - Medium temperature 216
 - Process density 216
 - Information about this document 6
 - Inlet runs 24
 - Input variables 205
 - Inspection
 - Connection 64
 - Installation 35
 - Received goods 16
 - Installation 22
 - Installation dimensions 24
 - Installation point 22
 - Intended use 9
 - Internal cleaning 198, 219
- L**
- Languages, operation options 225
 - Line recorder 168

- Local display 225
 - Navigation view 71
 - see Diagnostic message
 - see In alarm condition
 - see Operational display
 - Text editor 73
- Low flow cut off 211
- M**
- Main electronics module 14
- Maintenance work 198
- Managing the device configuration 149
- Manufacturer ID 92
- Materials 221
- Maximum measurement error 213
- Measured variables
 - see Process variables
- Measurement accuracy 213
- Measuring and test equipment 198
- Measuring device
 - Conversion 199
 - Design 14
 - Disposal 200
 - Mounting the sensor 30
 - Preparing for electrical connection 42
 - Removing 200
 - Repairs 199
 - Switching on 98
- Measuring instrument
 - Configuring 98
 - Preparing for mounting 30
- Measuring principle 204
- Measuring range
 - For gases 205
 - For liquids 205
- Measuring range, recommended 220
- Measuring system 204
- Mechanical load 219
- Medium pressure
 - Influence 216
- Medium temperature
 - Influence 216
- Menu
 - Diagnostics 190
 - Setup 100
- Menus
 - For measuring instrument configuration 98
 - For specific settings 132
- Modbus RS485
 - Configuring error response mode 184
 - Diagnostic information 184
 - Function codes 93
 - Modbus data map 95
 - Read access 93
 - Reading out data 96
 - Register addresses 94
 - Register information 94
 - Response time 94
 - Scan list 96
- Write access 93
- Mounting dimensions
 - see Installation dimensions
- Mounting preparations 30
- Mounting requirements
 - Down pipe 23
 - Inlet and outlet runs 24
 - Installation dimensions 24
 - Installation point 22
 - Orientation 23
 - Rupture disk 26
 - Sensor heating 25
 - Static pressure 24
 - Thermal insulation 25
 - Vibrations 26
- Mounting tool 30
- N**
- Nameplate
 - Sensor 19
 - Transmitter 17
- Navigation path (navigation view) 71
- Navigation view
 - In the submenu 71
 - In the wizard 71
- Netilion 198
- Numeric editor 73
- O**
- Onsite display
 - Numeric editor 73
- Operable flow range 205
- Operating elements 75, 180
- Operating height 218
- Operating keys
 - see Operating elements
- Operating menu
 - Design 66
 - Menus, submenus 66
 - Submenus and user roles 67
- Operating philosophy 67
- Operation 159
- Operation options 65
- Operational display 68
- Operational safety 10
- Order code 17, 19
- Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 23
- Outlet runs 24
- Output signal 207
- Output variables 207
- P**
- Packaging disposal 22
- Parameter
 - Changing 78
 - Entering values or text 78
- Parameter settings
 - Administration (Submenu) 152
 - Advanced setup (Submenu) 133

Communication (Submenu)	102
Configuration backup (Submenu)	149
Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu)	133
Current input	107
Current input (Wizard)	107
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	163
Current output	109
Current output (Wizard)	109
Data logging (Submenu)	168
Define access code (Wizard)	151
Density adjustment (Wizard)	135
Device information (Submenu)	194
Diagnostics (Menu)	190
Display (Submenu)	142
Display (Wizard)	125
Double pulse output	124
Double pulse output (Submenu)	166
Double pulse output (Wizard)	124
I/O configuration	106
I/O configuration (Submenu)	106
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	130
Measured variables (Submenu)	160
Measurement mode (Submenu)	172
Medium index (Submenu)	172
Medium selection (Wizard)	104
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	131
Pulse/frequency/switch output	113
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	113, 115, 119
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	165
Relay output	121
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	165
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	121
Reset access code (Submenu)	152
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	134
Setup (Menu)	100
Simulation (Submenu)	152
Status input	108
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	163
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	108
System units (Submenu)	100
Totalizer (Submenu)	162
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	140
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	166
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	164
Web server (Submenu)	86
WLAN settings (Wizard)	148
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	139
Zero verification (Wizard)	138
Performance characteristics	213
Performing density adjustment	135
Post-connection check	98
Post-connection check (checklist)	64
Post-installation check	98
Post-installation check (checklist)	35
Potential equalization	56
Power consumption	212
Power supply failure	212
Pressure loss	220
Pressure-temperature ratings	219
Process connections	224
Process density	216
Influence	216
Process variables	205
Calculated	205
Measured	205
Product safety	10
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	48
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	48
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment	50
Sensor connection housing	50
Proline 500 transmitter	54
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	54
Protecting parameter settings	155
R	
Radio approval	229
RCM marking	228
Read access	79
Reading off measured values	159
Reading out diagnostic information, Modbus RS485	184
Recalibration	198
Reference operating conditions	213
Registered trademarks	8
Remedial measures	181
Calling up	181
Closing	181
Remote operation	225
Repair	199
Notes	199
Repair of a device	199
Repeatability	215
Replacement	199
Device components	199
Requirements for personnel	9
Response time	215
Return	199
Rupture disk	26
Safety instructions	26
Triggering pressure	220
S	
Safety	9
Sensor	30
Installing	30
Sensor heating	25
Sensor housing	219
Serial number	17, 19
Setting the operating language	98
Settings	166
Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	166
Administration	151
Advanced display configurations	142
Communication interface	102
Current input	107
Current output	109
Double pulse output	124

- I/O configuration 106
- Local display 125
- Low flow cut off 130
- Managing the device configuration 149
- Medium 104
- Operating language 98
- Partially filled pipe detection 131
- Pulse output 113
- Pulse/frequency/switch output 113, 115
- Relay output 121
- Resetting the device 193
- Resetting the totalizer 166
- Sensor adjustment 134
- Simulation 152
- Status input 108
- Switch output 119
- System units 100
- Tag name 100
- Totalizer 140
- Totalizer reset 166
- WLAN 148
- Shock and vibration resistance 218
- Signal on alarm 210
- SIP cleaning 219
- Software release 92
- Spare part 199
- Spare parts 199
- Special connection instructions 57
- Special mounting instructions
 - Hygienic compatibility 26
- Standards and guidelines 230
- Static pressure 24
- Status area
 - For operational display 68
 - In the navigation view 71
- Status signals 179, 182
- Storage concept 227
- Storage conditions 21
- Storage temperature 21
- Storage temperature range 217
- Submenu
 - Administration 151, 152
 - Advanced setup 132, 133
 - Calculated values 133
 - Communication 102
 - Configuration backup 149
 - Corrected volume flow calculation 133
 - Current input 1 to n 163
 - Data logging 168
 - Device information 194
 - Display 142
 - Double pulse output 166
 - Events list 191
 - I/O configuration 106
 - Input values 163
 - Measured values 159
 - Measured variables 160
 - Measurement mode 172
 - Medium index 172
 - Output values 164
 - Overview 67
 - Process variables 133
 - Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 165
 - Relay output 1 to n 165
 - Reset access code 152
 - Sensor adjustment 134
 - Simulation 152
 - Status input 1 to n 163
 - System units 100
 - Totalizer 162
 - Totalizer 1 to n 140
 - Totalizer handling 166
 - Value current output 1 to n 164
 - Web server 86
- Supply voltage 212
- Surface roughness 224
- Switch output 209
- Symbols
 - Controlling data entries 74
 - For communication 68
 - For diagnostic behavior 68
 - For locking 68
 - For measured variable 69
 - For measurement channel number 69
 - For menus 71
 - For parameters 71
 - For status signal 68
 - For submenu 71
 - For wizards 71
 - In the status area of the local display 68
 - Input screen 74
 - Operating elements 73
- System design
 - Measuring system 204
 - see Measuring device design
- System integration 92
- T**
 - Technical data, overview 204
 - Temperature range
 - Ambient temperature range for display 225
 - Medium temperature 219
 - Storage temperature 21
 - Terminal assignment 41
 - Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline
 - 500- digital
 - Sensor connection housing 43
 - Terminals 213
 - Tests and certificates 229
 - Text editor 73
 - Thermal insulation 25
 - Tool
 - For electrical connection 36
 - For mounting 30
 - Transport 21
 - Tool tip
 - see Help text

Totalizer	
Configuring	140
Transmitter	
Turning the display module	34
Turning the housing	34
Transporting the measuring device	21
Troubleshooting	
General	174
Turning the display module	34
Turning the electronics housing	
see Turning the transmitter housing	
Turning the transmitter housing	34
U	
UKCA marking	228
Use of measuring device	
Borderline cases	9
Incorrect use	9
Use of measuring instrument	
see Intended use	
User roles	67
V	
Version data for the device	92
Vibrations	26
W	
W@M Device Viewer	16
Weight	
SI units	221
Transport (notes)	21
US units	221
Wizard	
Current input	107
Current output	109
Define access code	151
Density adjustment	135
Display	125
Double pulse output	124
Low flow cut off	130
Medium selection	104
Partially filled pipe detection	131
Pulse/frequency/switch output	113, 115, 119
Relay output 1 to n	121
Status input 1 to n	108
WLAN settings	148
Zero adjustment	139
Zero verification	138
WLAN settings	148
Workplace safety	10
Write access	79
Write protection	
Via access code	155
Via write protection switch	157
Write protection switch	157



www.addresses.endress.com
